NISSAN

NISSAN ASSISTANCE
TAKESCAREOFYOU
BREAKDOWN - ACCIDENT
24/7
0330 123 1231*
EUROPE +44 191 335 2879
* Free phone number in the UK

Printing: March 2018 (01)
Publication No.: OM18EN-0F15E0EUR
Printed in France
Nissan International SA - Switzerland

OM18EN-0F15E0EUR

F15-EN17

NISSAN JUKE

F15-EN17

NISSAN

JUKE

OWNER'S MANUAL

Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified . Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:

WARNING

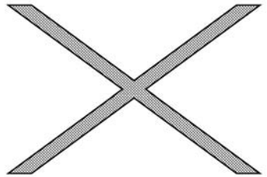
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE

Indicates additional helpful information.



This symbol means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

[ ]:

Square brackets are used to indicate messages, keys, or items displayed on a screen.

< >:

Chevrons or angle brackets are used to indicate texts on controls like buttons or switches inside or on the vehicle.

Air bag warning labels (where fitted):



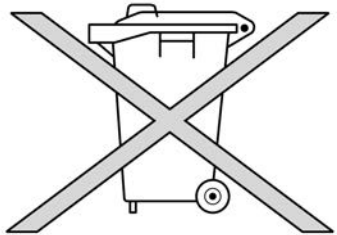
"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

Be sure to read the "Airbag warning labels" description in the Safety section of this manual; and the "Airbag label" description at the end of this manual.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING (4WD models)

This vehicle will handle and manoeuvre differently from an ordinary passenger vehicle, because it has a higher centre of gravity. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions" and "Four-wheel drive (4WD)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section of this manual.



BATTERY DISPOSAL

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.

Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Made for iPod

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

© 2018 Nissan International SA, Switzerland

Contents

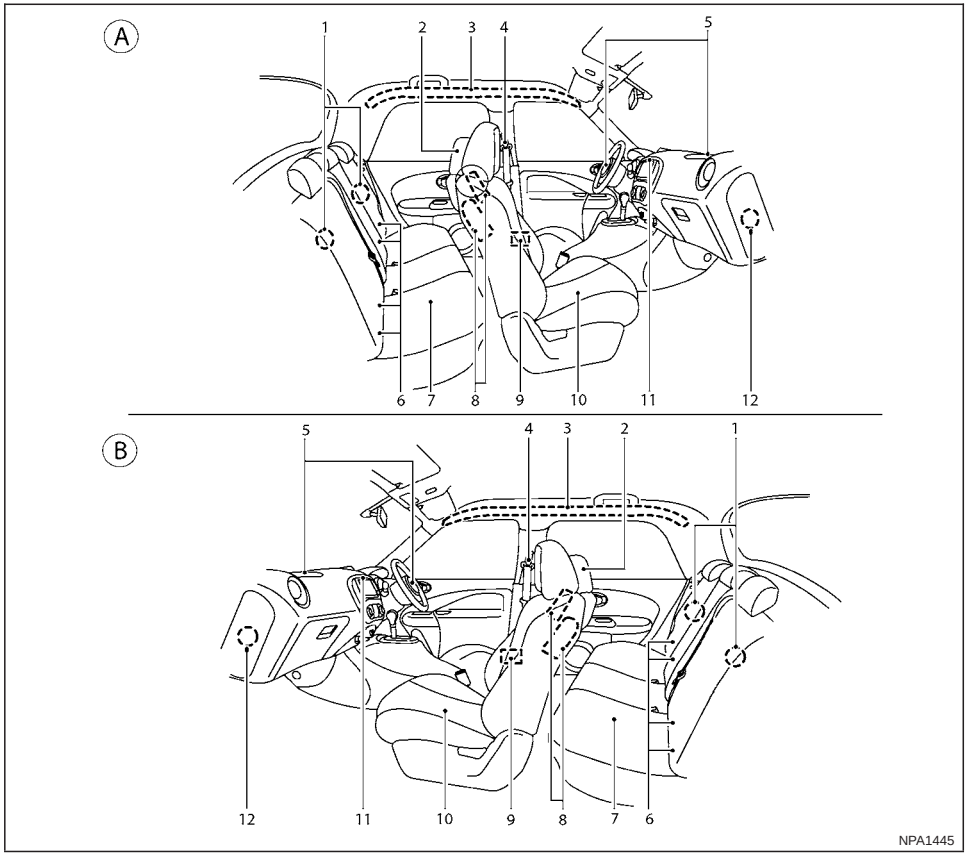
Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10

0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 0-2
Exterior front 0-3
Exterior rear 0-4
Passenger compartment 0-5
Cockpit 0-6
- Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models 0-6
- Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models 0-7

Instrument panel 0-8
- Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models 0-8
- Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models 0-9

Meters and gauges 0-10
Engine compartment 0-11
- HR16DE Petrol engine model 0-11
- MR16DDT Petrol engine model 0-13
- HRA2DDT Petrol engine model 0-13
- K9K Diesel engine model 0-14



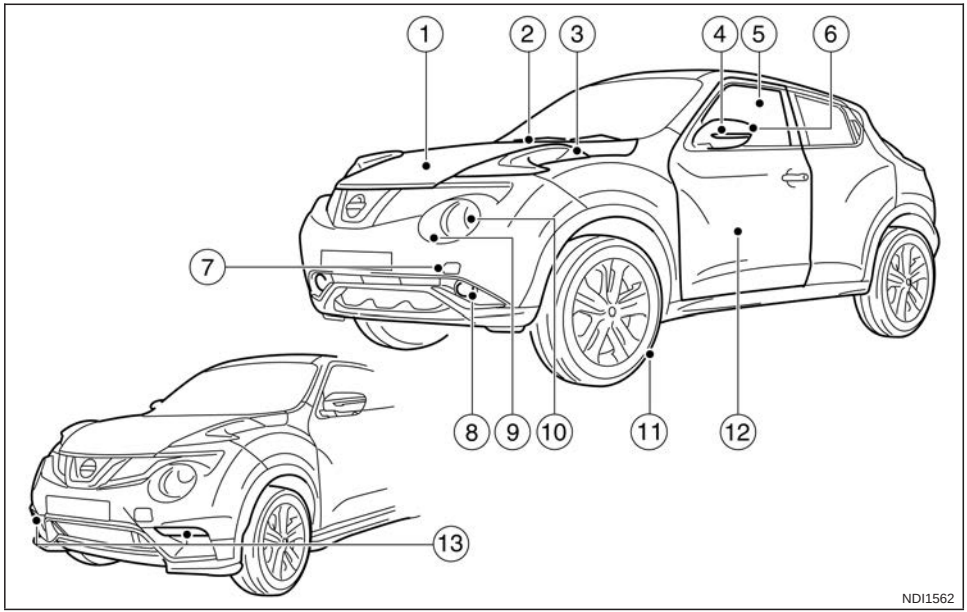
Ⓐ Left Hand Drive (LHD) models

Ⓑ Right Hand Drive (RHD) models

1. Child restraint anchor points (for top tether strap child restraint) (P. 1-15)
2. Head restraints (P. 1-5)
3. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags* (P. 1-21)
4. Seat belts (P. 1-7)
5. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P. 1-21)
6. ISOFIX child restraint system (P. 1-14)
7. Rear seats (P. 1-4)
   — Child restraints (P. 1-11)
8. Supplemental side-impact air bags (P. 1-21)
9. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P. 1-28)
10. Front seats (P. 1-2)
11. Front passenger air bag status light* (P. 1-26)
12. Front passenger air bag switch located inside the glove box* (P. 1-27)

*: where fitted

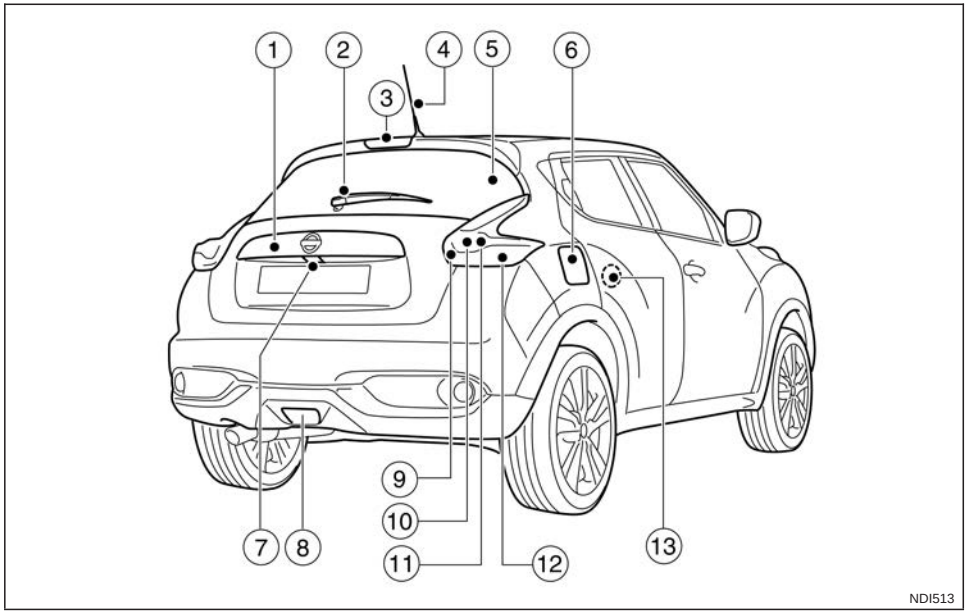
EXTERIOR FRONT



1. Engine bonnet (P. 3-16)
2. Windscreen wiper and washer
   — Switch operation (P. 2-29)
   — Blade replacement (P. 8-15)
   — Window washer fluid (P. 8-16)
3. Daytime running light* (except Nismo RS), Front side light, and turn signal light.
   — Switch operation (P. 2-26)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-24, P. 8-26)
4. Side turn signal light
   — Switch operation (P. 2-28)
5. Power windows (P. 2-33)
6. Outside mirrors (P. 3-20)
7. Recovery hook (P. 6-16)
8. Fog lights*
   — Switch operation (P. 2-28)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-26)
9. Headlight cleaners* (P. 2-32)
10. Headlights
    — Switch operation (P. 2-26)
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-24)
11. Tyres
    — Tyres and wheels (P. 8-30, P. 9-8)
    — Flat tyre (P. 6-2)
    — Tyre placard (P. 9-10)
12. Doors
    — Keys (P. 3-2)
    — Door locks (P. 3-4)
    — Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-8)
    — Remote keyless entry system (P. 3-6)
    — Security system (P. 3-15)
13. Daytime running light* (Nismo RS only) (P. 2-26)

*: where fitted

EXTERIOR REAR

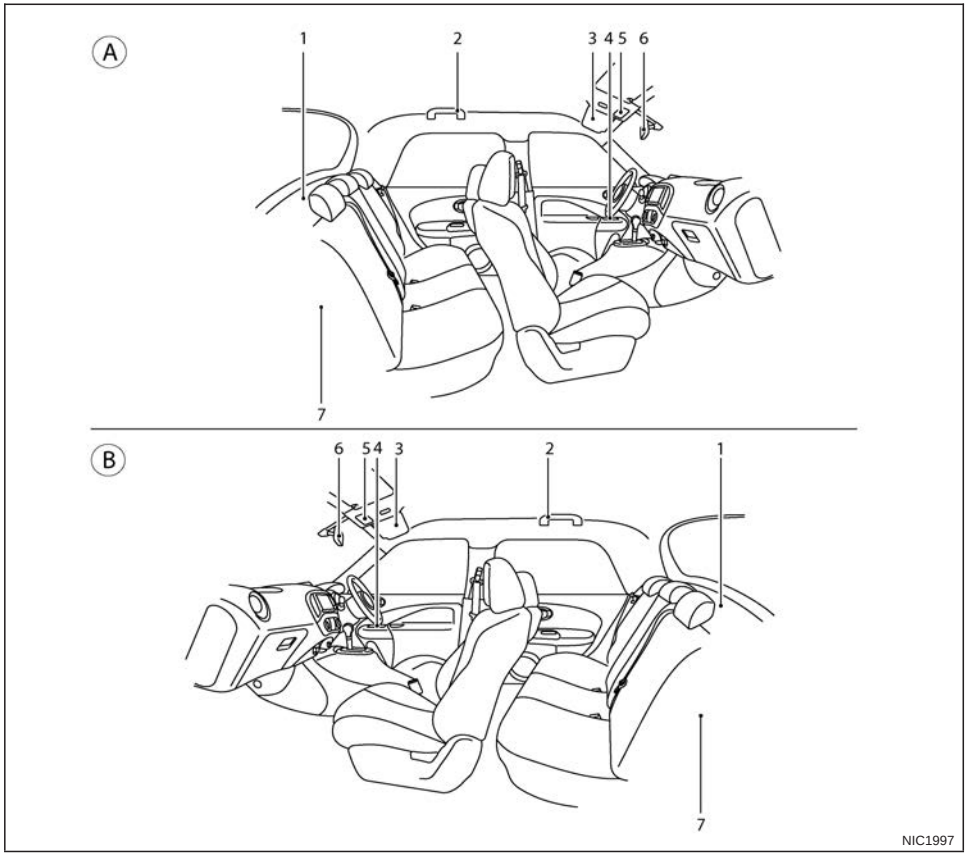


1. Back door (P. 3-17)
   — Intelligent Key system* (P. 3-8)
   — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-6)
2. Rear window wiper and washer
   — Switch operation (P. 2-31)
   — Window washer fluid (P. 8-16)
3. High-mounted stop light (P. 8-26)
4. Antenna (P. 4-29)
5. Rear window defogger (P. 2-31)
6. Fuel filler lid
   — Operation (P. 3-18)
   — Fuel recommendation (P. 9-2)
7. Rear view camera*, **
8. Rear fog light
   — Fog light switch operation (P. 2-28)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-26)
9. Tail lights
10. Reverse light
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-26)
11. Turn signal lights
    — Switch operation (P. 2-28)
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-26)
12. Stop/tail lights
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-26)
13. Child safety rear door lock (P. 3-6)

*: where fitted

**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect™ Owner's Manual (where fitted).

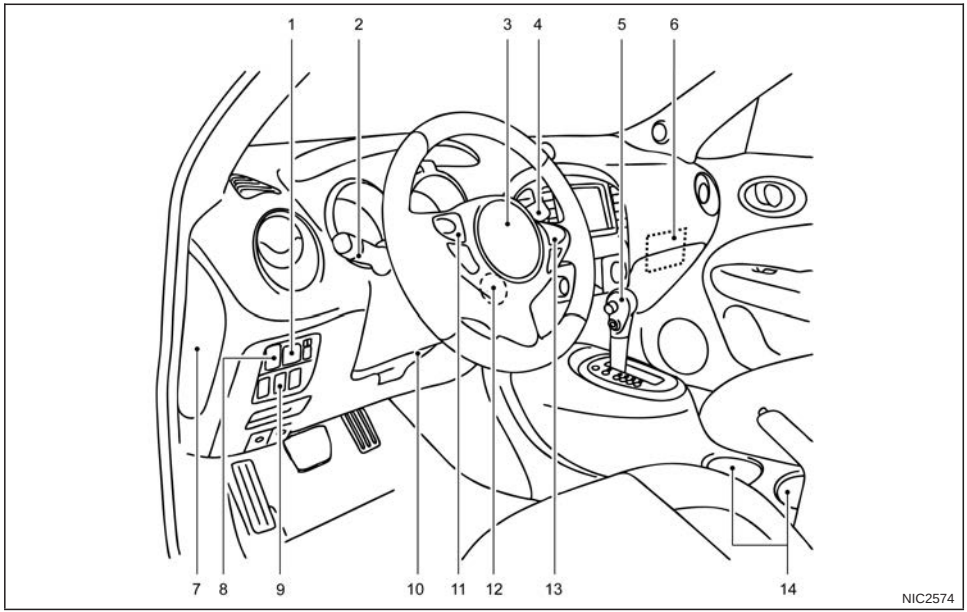
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



Ⓐ Left Hand Drive (LHD) models

Ⓑ Right Hand Drive (RHD) models

1. Tonneau cover (P. 2-40)
2. Coat hook (P. 2-40)
3. Sun visors (P. 2-41, P. 3-21)
4. Door armrest
   — Power window switch (P. 2-33)
   — Power door lock switch (P. 3-5)
5. Room light and map lights (P. 2-41, P. 8-26)
6. Inside rearview mirror (P. 3-19)
7. Luggage room
   — Cargo room light (P. 8-26)



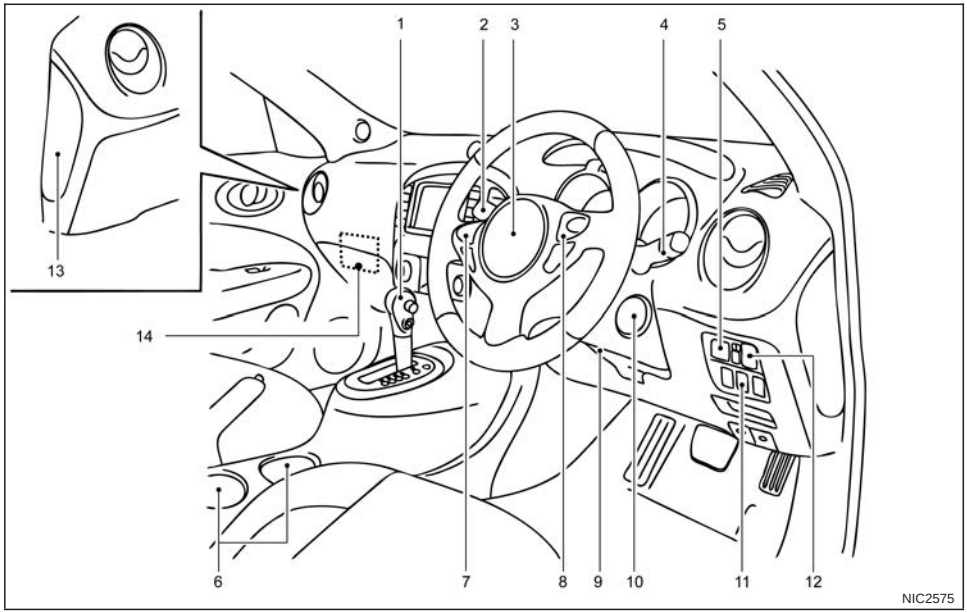
LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODELS

1. Outside mirror remote control switch (P. 3-20)
2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
   — Headlight (P. 2-26)
   — Turn signal (P. 2-28)
   — Fog light (P. 2-28)
3. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P. 5-47)
   — Horn (P. 2-33)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-21)
4. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-29)
   — Headlight cleaner switch* (P. 2-32)
5. Shift lever (P. 5-14)
6. Fuse box*
   – Located inside the glove box (P. 8-23)
7. Fuse box (P. 8-23)
8. Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-27)
9. — Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch* (P. 5-32)
   — Detection systems switch* (P. 5-40)
   — Headlight cleaner switch* (P. 2-32)
   — Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) SET switch* (P. 5-3)
   — Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) switch* (P. 5-28)
   — Stop/Start System OFF switch* (P. 5-26)
10. Tilting steering wheel lever (P. 3-19)
11. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)*
    — Audio control (P. 4-23)
    — Bluetooth® mobile phone feature (models without navigation system)* (P. 4-54)
    — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System control (models with navigation system)**
    — ⓘ button* (P. 2-4)
12. Ignition switch (models without Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-8)

    Push-button ignition switch (models with Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-10)
13. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)*
    — Cruise control switches* (P. 5-35)
    — Speed limiter switches* (P. 5-33)
14. Front cup holders (P. 2-39)

*: where fitted

**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect™ Owner's Manual (where fitted).



RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODELS

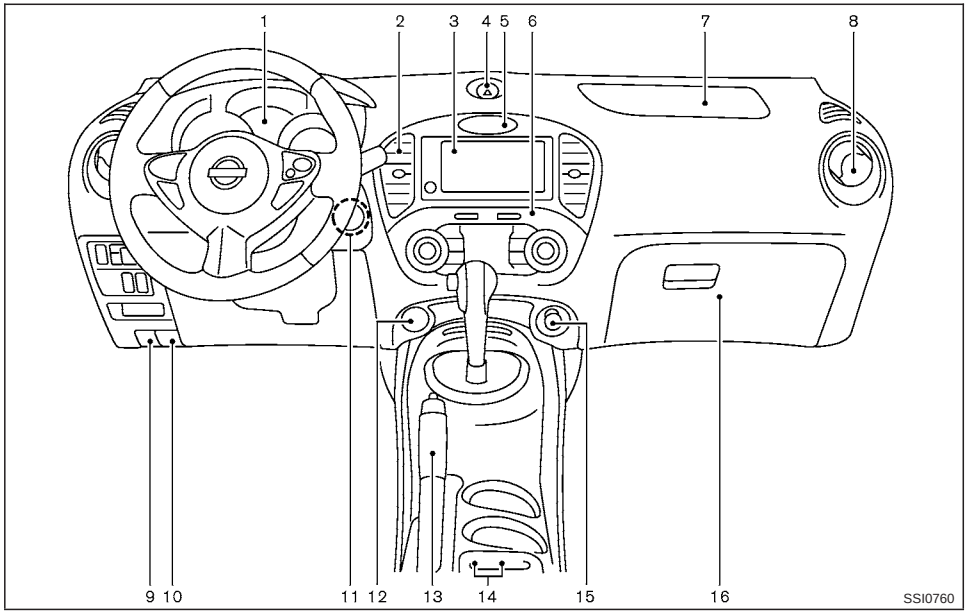
1. Shift lever (P. 5-14)
2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
   — Headlight (P. 2-26)
   — Turn signal (P. 2-28)
   — Fog light (P. 2-28)
3. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P. 5-47)
   — Horn (P. 2-33)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-21)
4. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-29)
5. Outside mirror remote control switch (P. 3-20)
6. Front cup holders (P. 2-39)
7. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)*
   — Audio control (P. 4-23)
   — Bluetooth® mobile phone feature (models without navigation system)* (P. 4-54)
   — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System control (models with navigation system)**
   — ⓘ button* (P. 2-4)
8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)*
   — Cruise control switches (P. 5-35)
   — Speed limiter switches (P. 5-33)
9. Tilting steering wheel lever (P. 3-19)
10. Ignition switch (models without Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-8)

    Push-button ignition switch (models with Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-10)
11. — Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch* (P. 5-32)
    — Detection systems switch* (P. 5-40)
    — Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) SET switch* (P. 5-3)
    — Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) switch* (P. 5-28)
    — Stop/Start System OFF switch* (P. 5-26)
12. Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-27)
13. Fuse box (P. 8-23)
14. Fuse box*
    - Located inside the glove box (P. 8-23)

*: where fitted

**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect™ Owner's Manual (where fitted).

INSTRUMENT PANEL



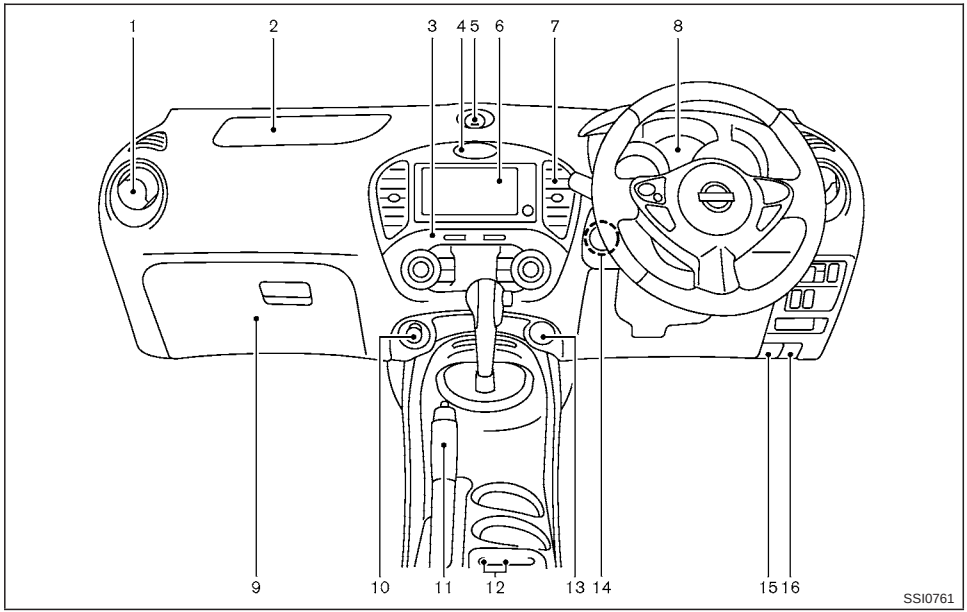
LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODELS

1. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
2. Centre vent (P. 4-17)
3. Audio system* (P. 4-23) or Navigation system**
   — Bluetooth® mobile phone feature (models without navigation system)* (P. 4-54)
   — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (models with navigation system)**
   — Clock (P. 2-36)
4. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P. 6-2)
5. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 1-26)
6. NISSAN Dynamic Control System*
   — Clock (P. 2-22)
   — Drive mode (P. 5-23)
   — Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-17)
   — Defogger switch (P. 2-31)
6. Heater and air conditioner control (models without NISSAN Dynamic Control System)* (P. 4-17)
   — Defogger switch (P. 2-31)
7. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P. 1-21)
8. Side vent (P. 4-17)
9. Fuel filler lid release handle (P. 3-18)
10. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-16)
11. Ignition switch (models without Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-8)

    Push-button ignition switch (models with Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-10)
12. USB and AUX connector* (P. 4-29)
13. Parking brake (P. 8-12)
14. Heated seat switch* (P. 1-3)
15. Power outlet (P. 2-38)
16. Glove box (P. 2-39)

*: where fitted

**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect™ Owner's Manual (where fitted).



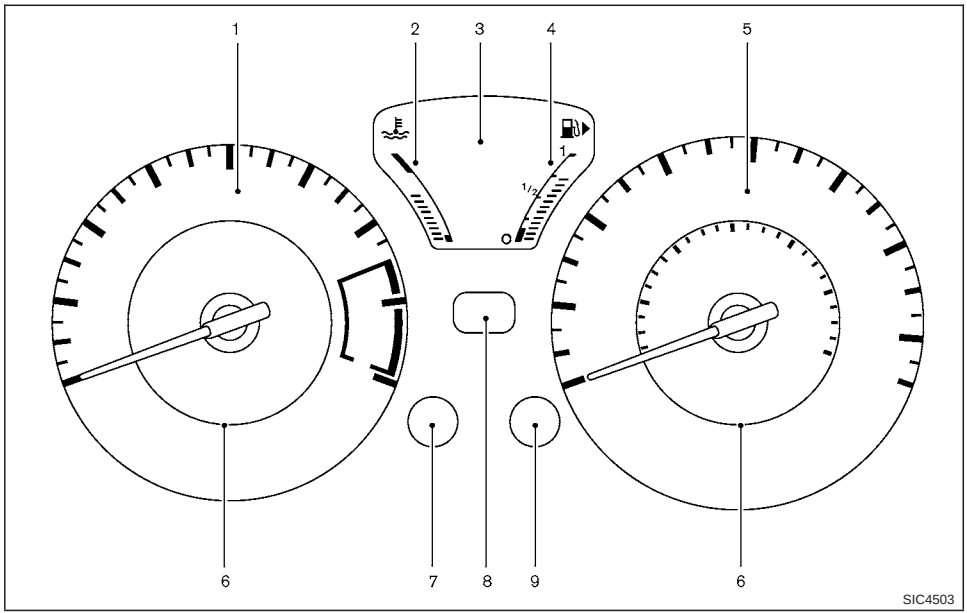
RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODELS

1. Side vent (P. 4-17)
2. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P. 1-21)
3. NISSAN Dynamic Control System*
   — Clock (P. 2-22)
   — Drive mode (P. 5-23)
   — Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-17)
   — Defogger switch (P. 2-31)
3. Heater and air conditioner (models without NISSAN Dynamic Control System)* (P. 4-17)
   — Defogger switch (P. 2-31)
4. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 1-26)
5. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P. 6-2)
6. Audio system (P. 4-23) or Navigation system**
   — Bluetooth® mobile phone feature (models without navigation system)* (P. 4-54)
   — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (models with navigation system)**
   — Clock (P. 2-36)
7. Centre vent (P. 4-17)
8. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
9. Glove box (P. 2-39)
10. Power outlet (P. 2-38)
11. Parking brake (P. 8-12)
12. Heated seat switch* (P. 1-3)
13. USB and AUX connector (P. 4-29)
14. Ignition switch (models without Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-8)

    Push-button ignition switch (models with Intelligent Key system)* (P. 5-10)
15. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-16)
16. Fuel filler lid release handle (P. 3-18)

*: where fitted

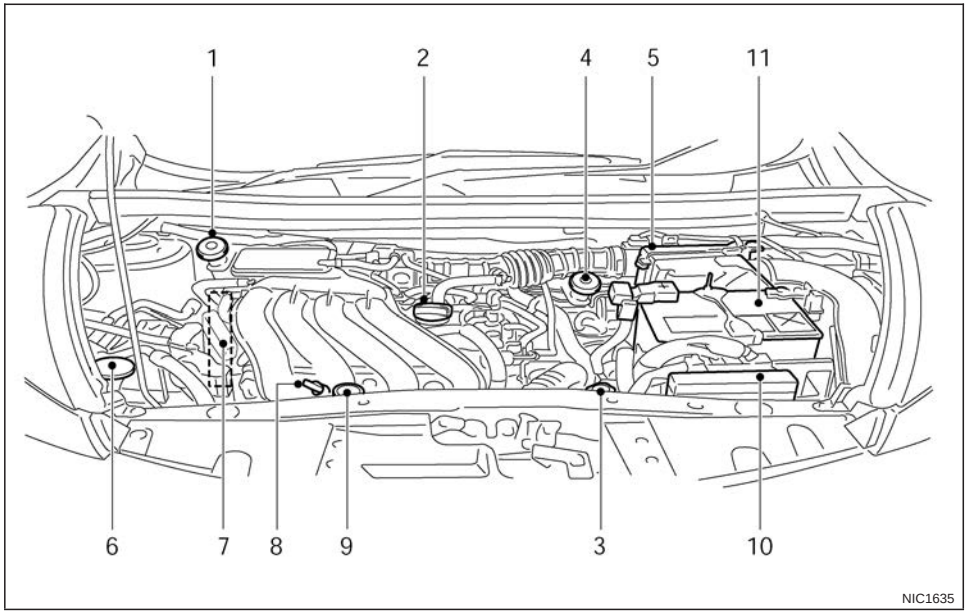
**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect™ Owner's Manual (where fitted).



1. Tachometer (P. 2-2)
2. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P. 2-3)
3. Vehicle information display (P. 2-3)
   — Odometer/twin trip odometer (P. 2-2)
   — Trip computer (P. 2-4)
   — Cruise control and speed limiter display* (P. 5-35, P. 5-33)
   — Outside air temperature (P. 2-4)
   — Engine oil information (P. 2-6)
4. Fuel gauge (P. 2-3)
5. Speedometer (P. 2-2)
6. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-9)
7. Instrument brightness control knob (P. 2-4)
8. Shift lever indicator* (P. 5-14)
9. RESET switch for trip odometer (P. 2-2)/Trip computer mode switch (P. 2-4)

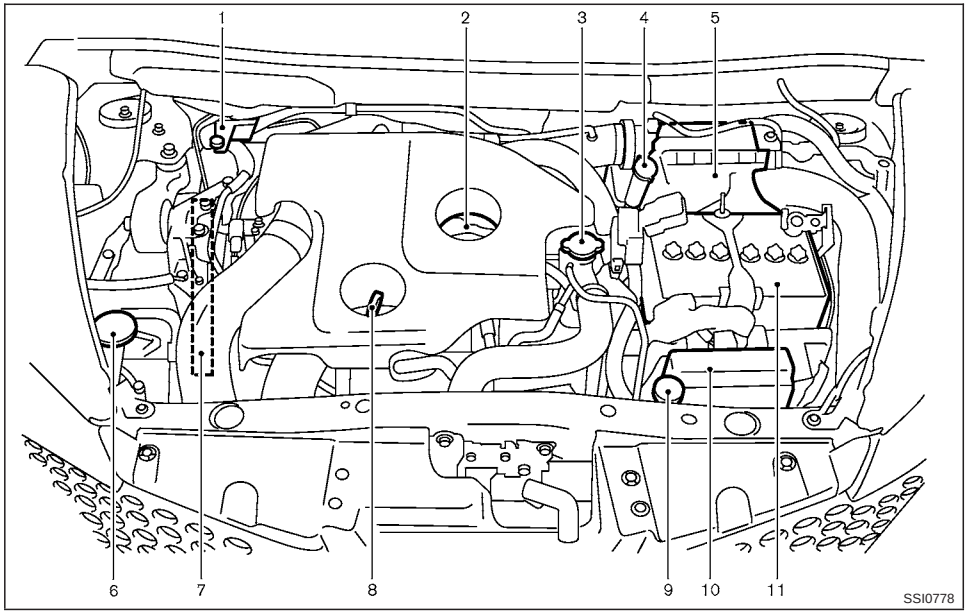
*: where fitted

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



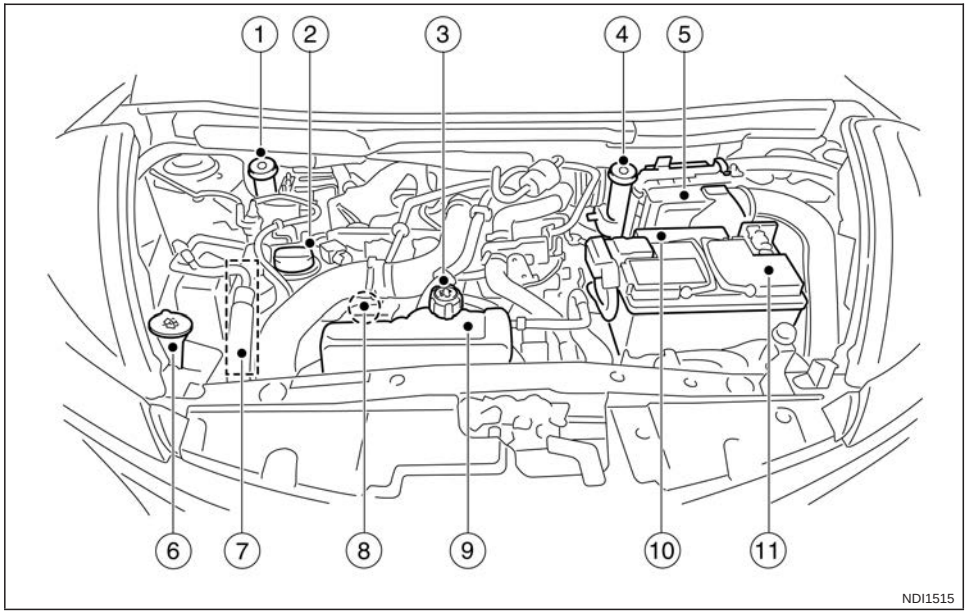
HR16DE PETROL ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake/clutch (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-13, P. 8-14)
   — Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model
2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
3. Radiator cap (P. 8-5)
   — Vehicle overheat (P. 6-13)
4. Brake/clutch (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-13)
   — Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model
5. Air cleaner (P. 8-15)
6. Window washer fluid/headlight cleaner (where fitted) reservoir (P. 8-16)
7. Engine drive belt location (P. 8-10)
8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
9. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
10. Fuse/fusible link holders (P. 8-21)
11. Battery (P. 8-17)
    — Jump starting (P. 6-11)



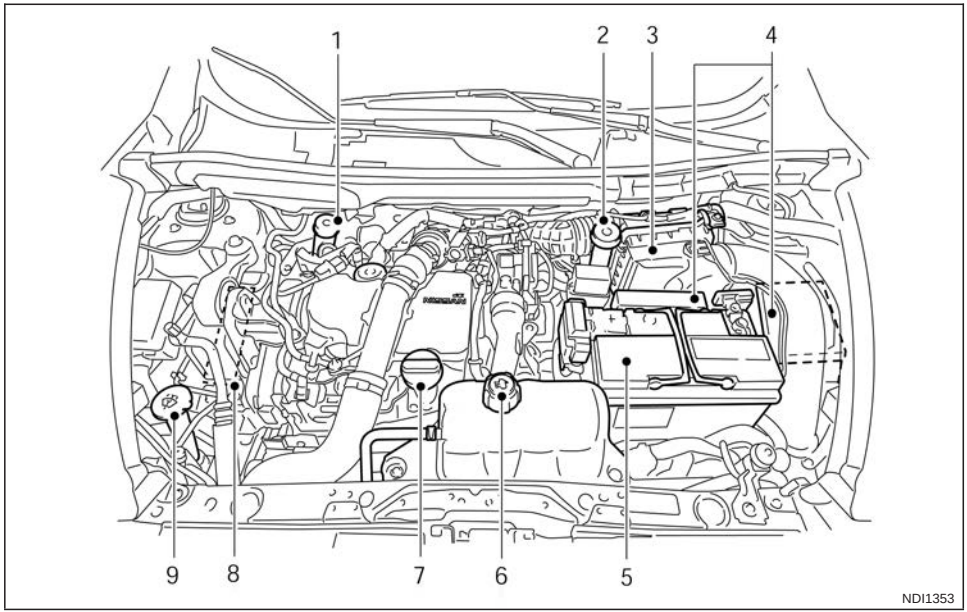
MR16DDT PETROL ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake/clutch (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-13, P. 8-14)
   — Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model
2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
3. Radiator cap (P. 8-5)
   — Vehicle overheat (P. 6-13)
4. Brake/clutch (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-13, P. 8-14)
   — Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model
5. Air cleaner (P. 8-15)
6. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-16)
7. Engine drive belt location (P. 8-10)
8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
9. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
10. Fuse/fusible link holders (P. 8-21)
11. Battery (P. 8-17)
    — Jump starting (P. 6-11)



HRA2DDT PETROL ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake/clutch (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-13, P. 8-14)
   — Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model
2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
3. Radiator cap (P. 8-5)
   — Vehicle overheat (P. 6-13)
4. Brake fluid/clutch (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-13, P. 8-14)
   — Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model
5. Air cleaner (P. 8-15)
6. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-16, P. 8-14)
7. Engine drive belt location (P. 8-10)
8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
9. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
10. Fuse/fusible link holders (P. 8-21)
11. Battery (P. 8-17)
    — Jump starting (P. 6-11)



K9K DIESEL ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (RHD models) (P. 8-13, P. 8-14)
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (LHD models) (P. 8-13, P. 8-14)
3. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-15)
4. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-21)
5. Battery (P. 8-17)
   — Jump starting (P. 6-11)
6. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-5)
7. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-8)
   Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
8. Engine drive belt location (P. 8-10)
9. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-16)

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

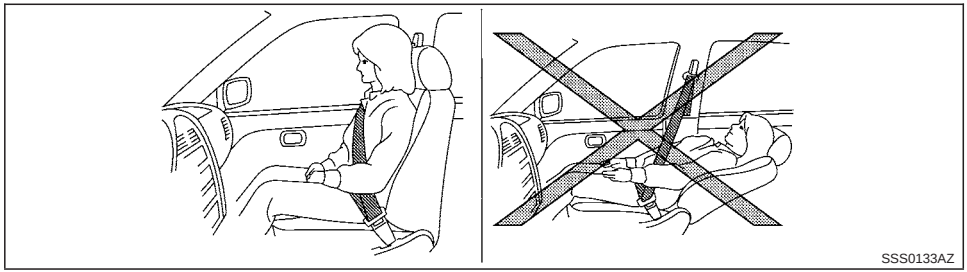
Seats 1-2
- Front seats 1-2
- Rear seats 1-4

Head restraints 1-5
- Adjustable head restraint components 1-5
- Non-adjustable head restraint components 1-6
- Remove 1-6
- Install 1-6
- Adjust 1-7

Seat belts 1-7
- Precautions on seat belt usage 1-7
- Child safety 1-8
- Pregnant women 1-9
- Injured persons 1-9
- CENTER mark on seat belts 1-9
- Three-point type seat belts 1-9

Child restraints 1-11
- Precautions on child restraints usage 1-11
- Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats 1-12
- ISOFIX child restraint system 1-14
- Child restraint anchorage 1-15
- Child restraint installation using ISOFIX 1-16
- Child restraint installation using 3-point type seat belt 1-18

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) 1-21
- Precautions on supplemental restraint system (SRS) 1-21
- Supplemental air bag systems 1-26
- Pre-tensioner seat belt system (where fitted) 1-28
- Repair and replacement procedure 1-28


SSS0133AZ

WARNING

- **Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls, or move the vehicle. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

FRONT SEATS

WARNING

- **Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

Manual seat adjustment

WARNING

- **After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **When moving the seatback forward and backward or returning a rear-reclined seatback to its upright position, make sure you hold onto the seatback while operating. If the seatback is not held, the seat will move suddenly and could cause injury.**

Forward and backward:



Type A



Type B (where fitted)

1. Pull up the adjusting lever ①.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

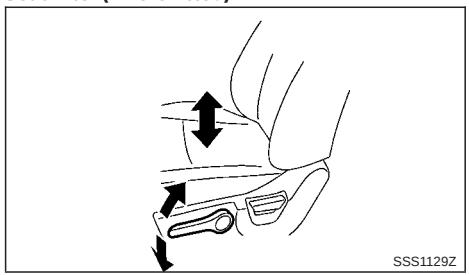
Type A:

1. Pull up the adjusting lever ②.
2. Adjust the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.

Type B:

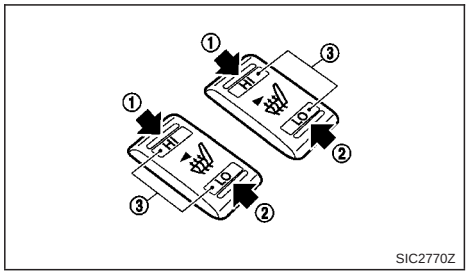
Turn the knob ② to adjust the seatback to the desired position.

Seat lifter (where fitted):



Pull up or push down the adjusting lever, as shown, to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

Heated seats (where fitted)



The seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the centre console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
   - For high heat, push the <HI> (High) side of the switch ①.
   - For low heat, push the <LO> (Low) side of the switch ②.
   - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.
3. To turn the heater off, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

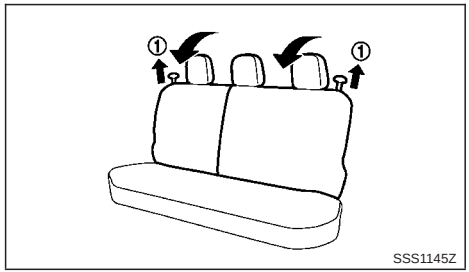
The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to switch the heated seats off.

CAUTION

- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use petrol, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

REAR SEATS



Folding

Before folding the rear seats:

Secure the seat belts on the seat belt hooks on the side wall. (See "Seat belt hooks" later in this section.)

To fold the seatback, pull the adjusting knob ①.

To return the seatback to the seating position, lift up each seatback and push it to the upright position until it is latched.

CAUTION

When folding or returning the seatback(s) to the upright position, to avoid injury to yourself and others:

- **Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.**

WARNING

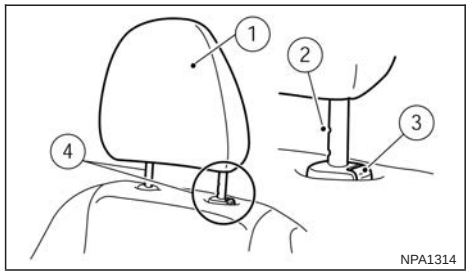
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against whiplash injury. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.**

WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

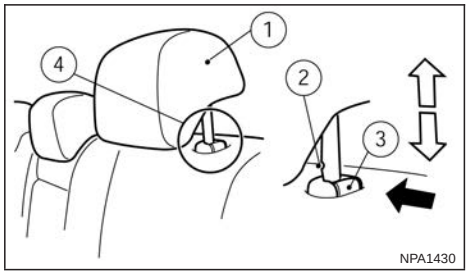
- Your vehicle is equipped with head restraints. On the front seats they are adjustable. On the rear seats, where fitted, they are non-adjustable but have a lower storage position.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the centre of your ear is approximately level with the centre of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
  - For the non-adjustable type, raise into locking position before use. The seat should not be occupied with the head restraint in the lower storage position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



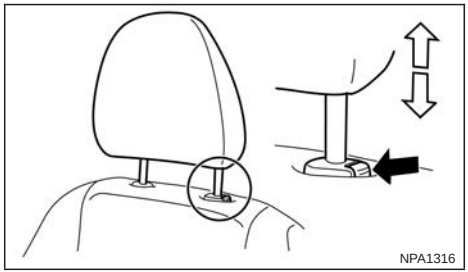
1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

REMOVE



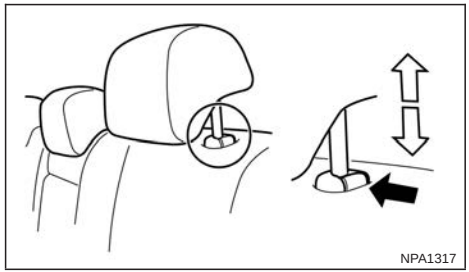
Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

NOTE

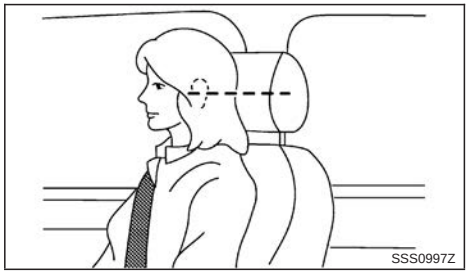
The driver side Bose Personal® head restraint (where fitted) cannot be removed.

INSTALL



1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

ADJUST



For adjustable front head restraint

Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.

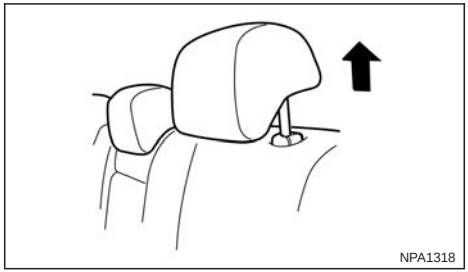
For non-adjustable head restraint

Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Rear seat head restraints have only two positions:

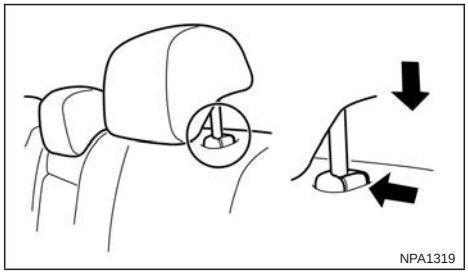
- **Stowed**: The stowed position with the head restraint at the lower most position against the top of the seat back should only be used when the seat is not occupied.
- **In use**: The head restraint is raised and locked at the notch on the stem this is the position that must be used while the seat is occupied.

Raise



To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

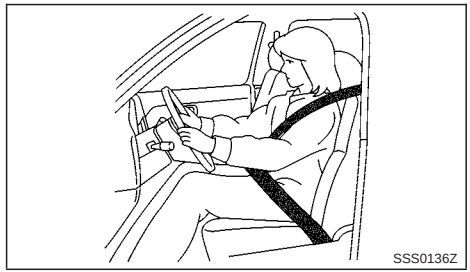
Lower



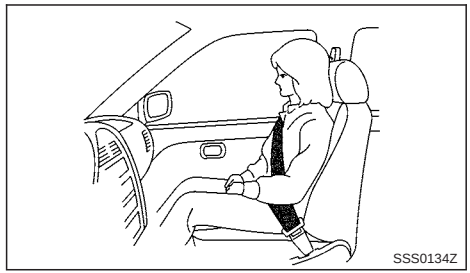
To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.



Sit upright and well back



Sit upright and well back

WARNING

Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.

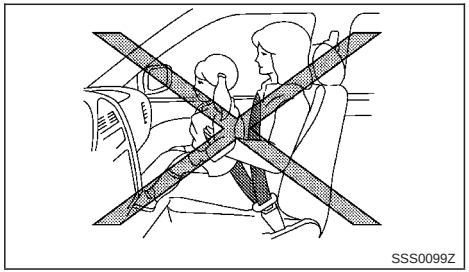
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.**
- **Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.**
- **Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.**
- **Never wear seat belts inside out. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.**
- **Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.**
- **Do not run the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.**
- **All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.**
- **Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

CHILD SAFETY

WARNING

- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system.**

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.


SSS0099Z

Infants and small children

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Large children

WARNING

- **Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.**
- **Never allow children in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

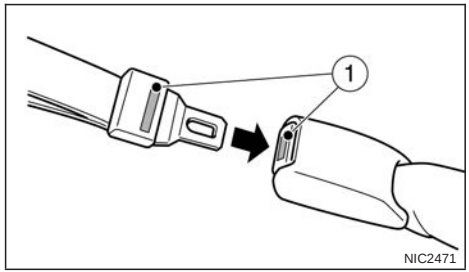
PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

CENTER MARK ON SEAT BELTS

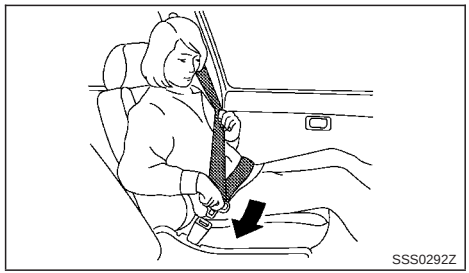


NIC2471

Selecting correct set of seat belts

The centre seat belt buckle and the tongue are identified by the CENTER mark ①. The centre seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the centre seat belt buckle.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS


SSS0292Z

WARNING

Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.

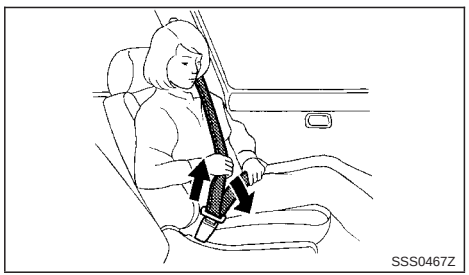
Fastening seat belts

WARNING

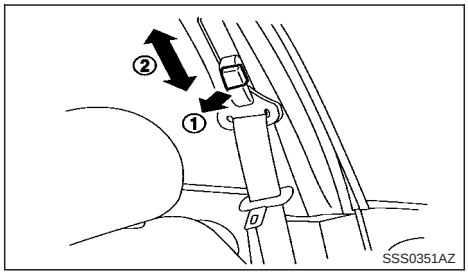
The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

   The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.


SSS0467Z

3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.



SSS0351AZ

Shoulder belt height adjustment (front seats)

WARNING

- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.**
- **Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.**
- **Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down after adjustment.**

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you.

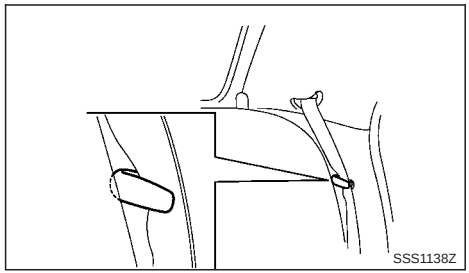
The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

To adjust, pull the release button ① and move the shoulder belt anchor to the proper position ②, so that the belt passes over the centre of the shoulder.

Release the button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.


SSS1138Z

Seat belt hooks

When the rear seat belts are not in use and when folding down the rear seats, hook the rear outer seat belts on the seat belt hooks.

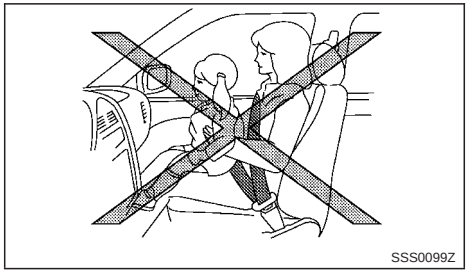
Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS USAGE


SSS0099Z

WARNING

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraints be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint, but as upright as possible.**
- **After attaching a child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraints available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation 44.04.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

Approved child restraint positions

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger seat *1 (with **deactivated** front passenger air bag ONLY)	Rear centre seat	Rear outboard seat
Group 0+ < 13 kg (0 to 24 months)	L*	L*	L* or I*
Group I 9 to 18 kg (9 to 48 months)	L	L	L or I
Group II and III 15 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	L	L	L

U: Suitable for "Universal" category - front and rear facing child restraints - approved for use in this age group.

L: Suitable for particular child restraints given in the following table.

I: Suitable for "ISOFIX (with top tether)" category given in the following table.

*: Rearward facing only

*1: For Juke Nismo WITH RECARO SEAT: **Never install a front or rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat.**

List of approved child restraints

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger seat *6 (with **deactivated** front passenger air bag ONLY)	Rear centre seat	Rear outboard seat
Group 0+ < 13 kg (0 to 24 months)	Romer Baby-Safe*1, *2	Romer Baby-Safe*1, *2	Romer Baby-Safe*1, *2 Fair G 0/1S*2, *3, *4
Group I 9 to 18 kg (9 to 48 months)	Britax/Romer Duo Plus*1	Britax/Romer Duo Plus*1	Britax/Romer Duo Plus*5
Group II and III 15 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	Romer Kid*1	Romer Kid*1	Romer Kid*1

*1: Universal mode only with universal seat base (also available with ISOFIX seat base).

*2: Rearward facing (RWF) only.

*3: This is an ISOFIX child restraint. It requires an additional rearward facing support frame. Rearward facing use Platform RWF A.

*4: RWF Frame A NISSAN Part Number KS5309998A. Fair G 0/1S Seat NISSAN Part Number KS5309998C.

*5: Britax seat with top tether KS53099990. Alternatively, refer to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for the latest platform references.

*6: For Juke Nismo WITH RECARO SEAT: **Never install a front or rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat.**

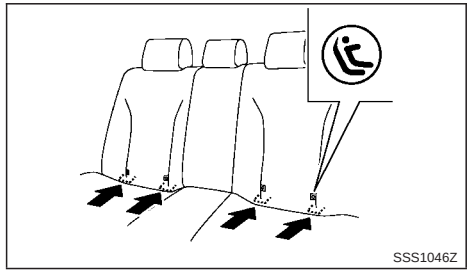
WARNING

In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

NOTE

Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.04 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

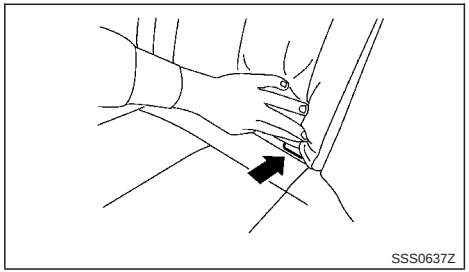


ISOFIX label location

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

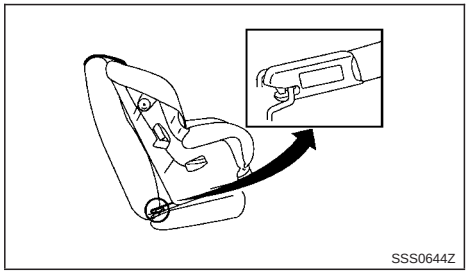
ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



ISOFIX lower anchor location

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

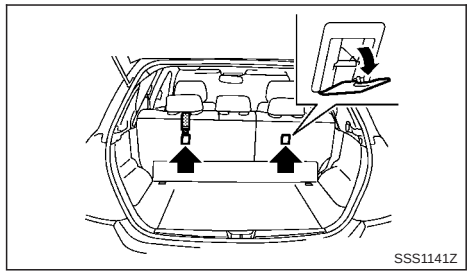
ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" later in this section.)

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

WARNING

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it and any luggage. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**



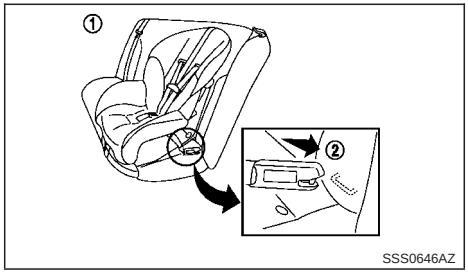
Anchorage location

The anchor points are located on the back side of the seatbacks.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

WARNING

- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX child restraint system" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**



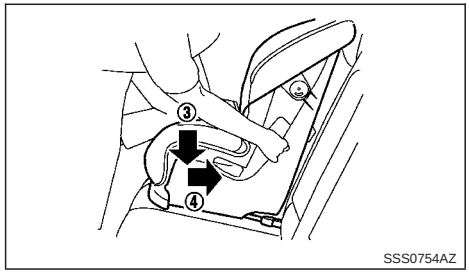
Steps 1 and 2

Installation on rear outboard seats

Front-facing:

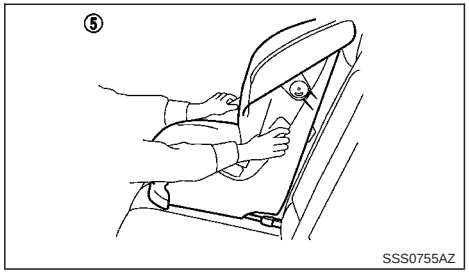
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



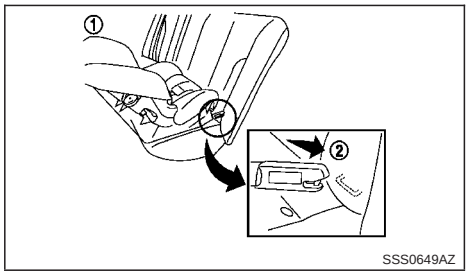
Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

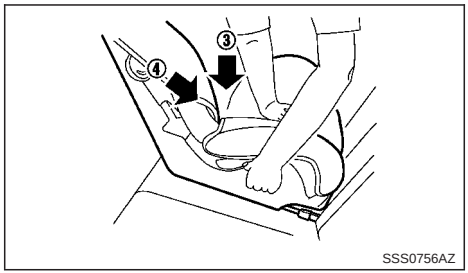


Steps 1 and 2

Rear-facing:

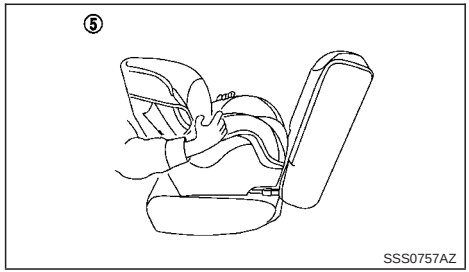
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



Step 3

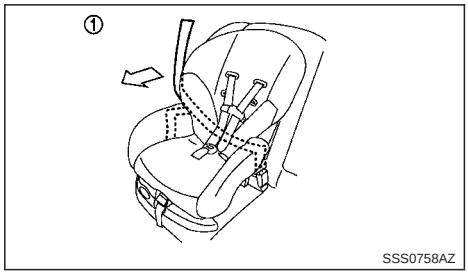
3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING 3-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT



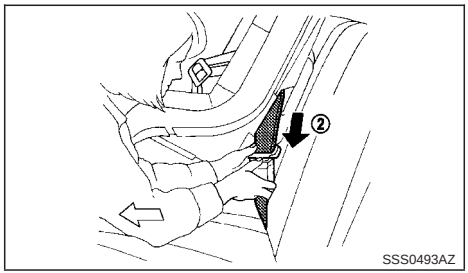
Step 1

Installation on rear seats

Front-facing:

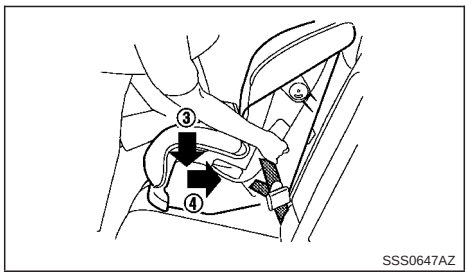
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



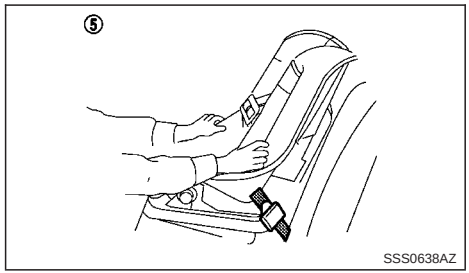
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



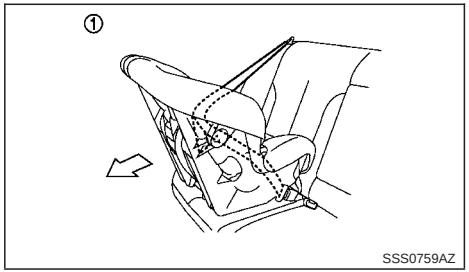
Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

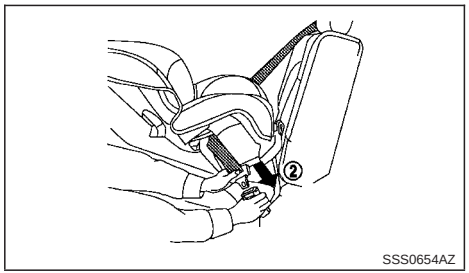


Step 1

Rear-facing:

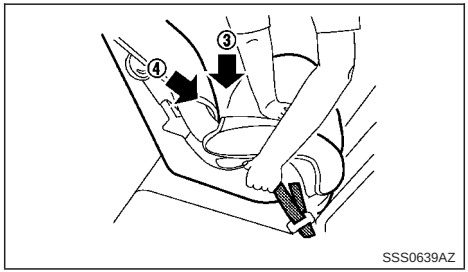
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



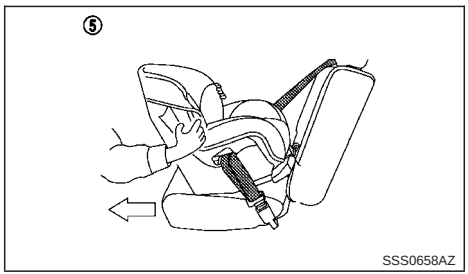
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



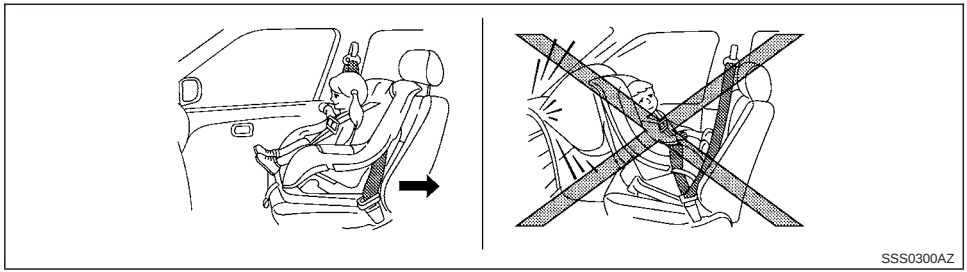
Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.



Installation on front passenger's seat

WARNING

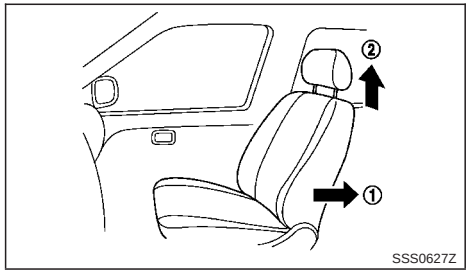
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.**

Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

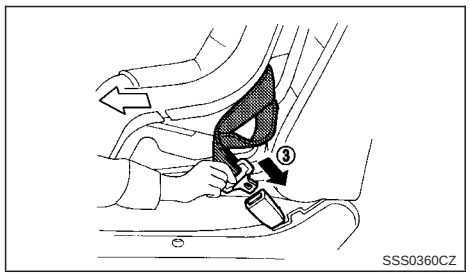
If you must install a front-facing child restraint system on the front seat, follow these steps:

1. Turn off the front passenger's air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Supplemental restraint system (SRS)" later in this section.) Place the ignition switch in the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light on the instrument panel illuminates.



Steps 2 and 3

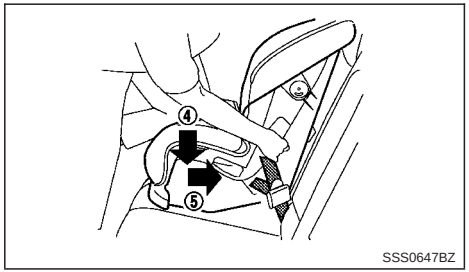
2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②.
4. Position the child restraint in the seat.



Step 5

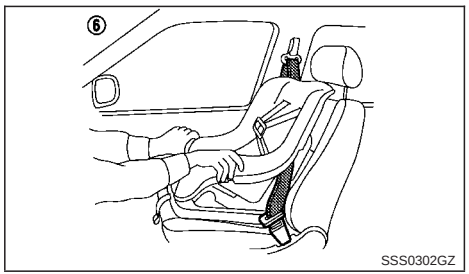
5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.

6. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 7

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 8

8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 8.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

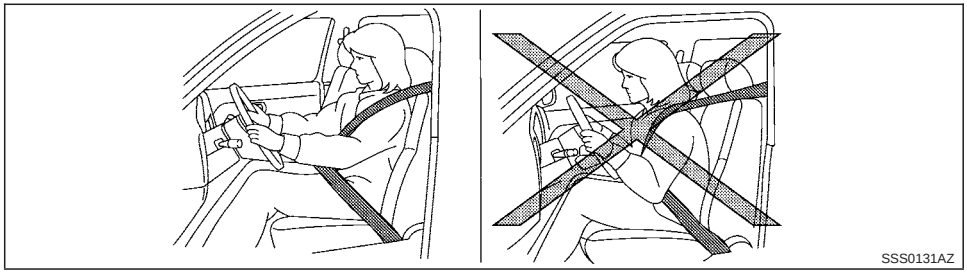
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (where fitted)

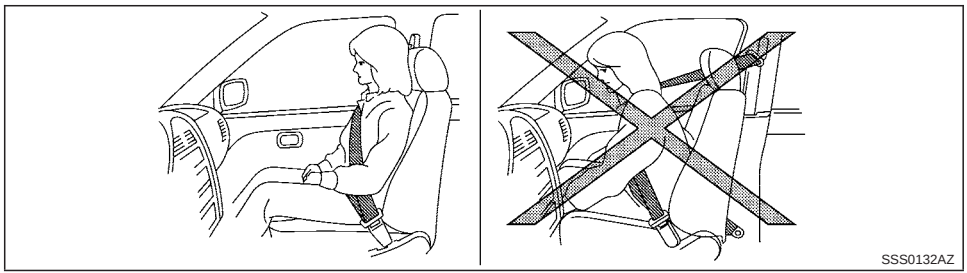
This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel and instrument panel. (See "Seat belts" earlier in this section). The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation. The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational. (See "Child restraints" later in this section.)

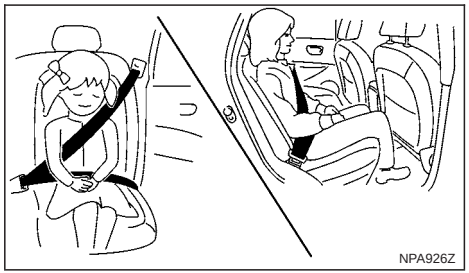

SSS0131AZ


SSS0132AZ

WARNING

- **The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supple-**

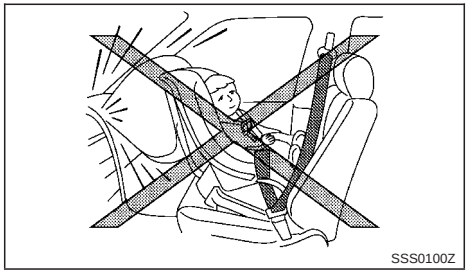
mental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.



Correct (rear) seating positions

WARNING

- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms.**
- **Children may be severely injured or killed if they are not properly restrained when the air bags inflate.**



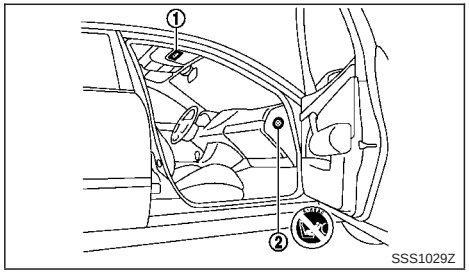
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See "Child restraints" earlier in this section.)**

WARNING

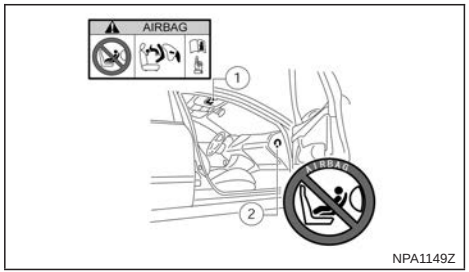
- **The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors.**
- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.**

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate in conjunction with the supplemental air bag in certain types of collisions. Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system (where fitted)" later in this section.)



Type A



Type B (where fitted)

Air bag warning labels

Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

SRS air bag:

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the passenger's sun visor.

SRS front-impact passenger air bag:

The warning label ② is located on the side of the passenger's side instrument panel.

Type A:

"Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!"

Type B (where fitted):

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur." Be sure to read the "AIRBAG LABEL" description at the end of this manual.

This label warns you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation.

For additional information, see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.



SRS air bag warning light

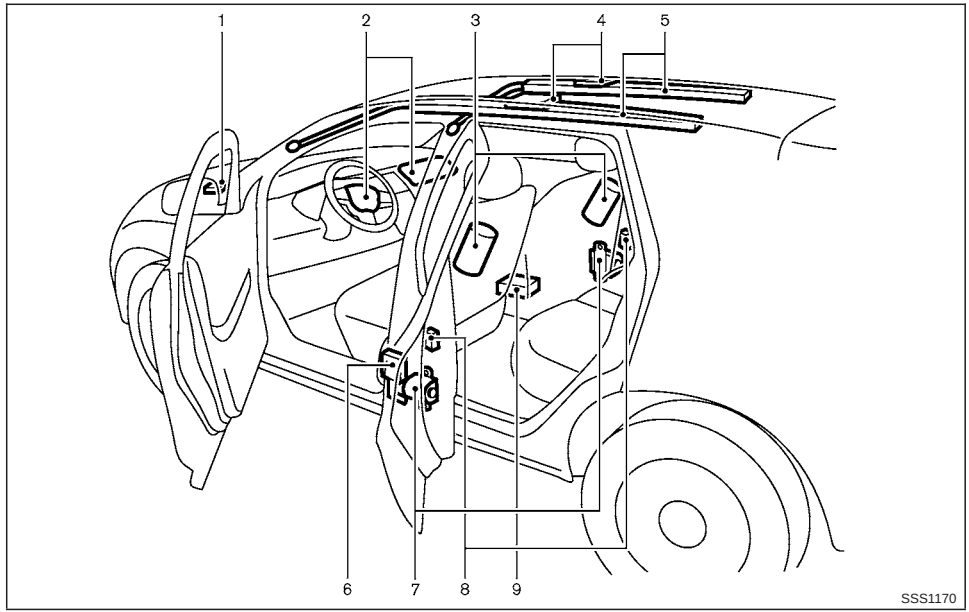
The SRS air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, supplemental side-impact air bag, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belt systems. The monitored circuits include the air bag systems, pre-tensioners and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the supplemental front-impact air bag, supplemental side-impact air bag, or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.



1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules (where fitted)
4. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag inflators (where fitted)
5. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (where fitted)
6. Lap outer pre-tensioners (driver's side)
7. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors
8. Satellite sensors
9. Supplemental air bag diagnosis sensor unit

SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**

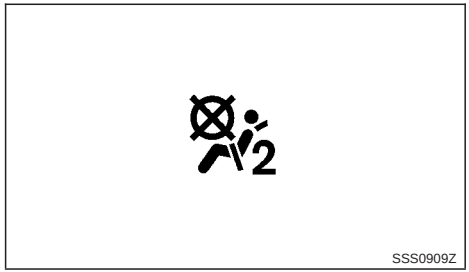
When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. People with breathing difficulties should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

For models with front passenger air bag switch: The front passenger air bag is designed to be turned off using the front passenger air bag switch, if necessary.



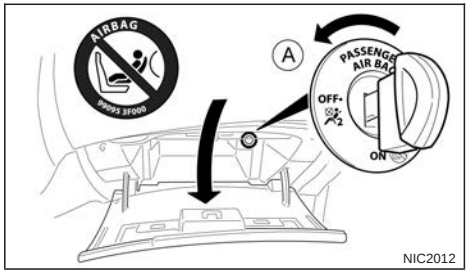
SSS0909Z

Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted):

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the front passenger air bag status light illuminates for approximately 7 seconds and then turns off or remains on depending on the front passenger air bag status.

- When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position and the front passenger air bag is active, the front passenger air bag status light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds.
- When the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch, the front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the OFF position.

If the front passenger air bag status light operates in a way other than described above, the front passenger air bag may not function properly. Have the system checked promptly, and if necessary repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Ⓐ Air bag switch (where fitted)

Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted):

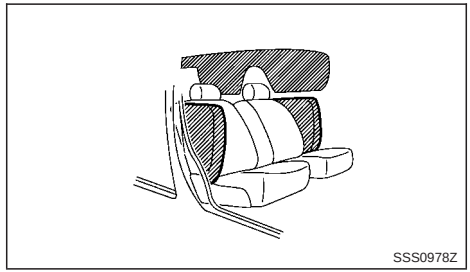
The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch Ⓐ located inside of the glove box.

To turn off the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch. For Intelligent Key equipped models, see "Keys" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for mechanical key usage.
3. Push and turn the key to the OFF position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on.

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch.
3. Push and turn the key to the ON position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate then turn off.



Supplemental side-impact air bag system

The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (where fitted)

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM (where fitted)

WARNING

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner system may activate in conjunction with the supplemental air bag in certain types of collisions. Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. People with breathing difficulties should get fresh air promptly.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

WARNING

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

2 Instruments and controls

Meters and gauges 2-2
- Speedometer 2-2
- Odometer 2-2
- Tachometer 2-2
- Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-3
- Fuel gauge 2-3
- Vehicle information display 2-3
- Outside air temperature (where fitted) 2-4
- Shift lever Indicator (where fitted) 2-4
- Instrument brightness control display 2-4
- Trip computer (where fitted) 2-4
- Engine oil information 2-6

Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-9
- Checking bulbs 2-10
- Warning lights 2-10
- Indicator lights 2-11
- Audible reminders 2-18

NISSAN Dynamic Control System (where fitted) 2-19
- Drive mode 2-19
- Setup function 2-20
- Drive information 2-23
- ECO information 2-24

Headlight and turn signal switch 2-26
- Headlight switch 2-26
- Headlight aiming control 2-27
- Turn signal switch 2-28

Fog light switch 2-28
- Front fog lights (where fitted) 2-28
- Rear fog light 2-28

Wiper and washer switch 2-29
- Windscreen wiper and washer switch 2-29
- Rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted) 2-30
- Rear window wiper and washer operation 2-31

Defogger switch 2-31

Headlight cleaner switch (where fitted) 2-32
- Type A 2-32
- Type B (where fitted) 2-32

Horn 2-33

Windows 2-33
- Power windows 2-33

Panoramic openable glassroof (where fitted) 2-35
- Panoramic glassroof operation 2-36
- Sunshade operation 2-36

Clock (where fitted) 2-36
- Audio models 2-36

Power outlet 2-38

Storage 2-39
- Glove box 2-39
- Cup holders 2-39
- Cargo floor box (where fitted) 2-39
- Coat hook 2-40
- Tonneau cover 2-40

Sun visors 2-41

Interior lights 2-41
- Map lights 2-41
- Room light control switch 2-42
- Cargo room light 2-42

NOTE

For an overview of Instruments and controls see "Meters and gauges" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

The needle indicators may move slightly after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF or LOCK position. This is not a malfunction.

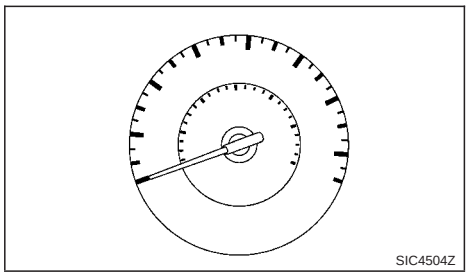
CAUTION

Do not clean meter with chemicals.

NOTE

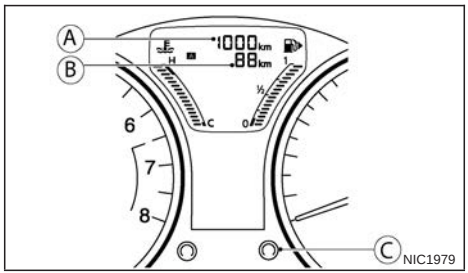
Display screens shown in this section may differ slightly depending on model.

SPEEDOMETER



The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed (km/h or MPH).

ODOMETER



NOTE

Instead of the reset switch Ⓒ the < ⓘ > button (where fitted) on the steering wheel can be used.

Odometer and Twin trip odometer

Display screens shown may differ slightly depending on model.

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The odometer Ⓐ displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer Ⓑ displays the distance of individual trips.

Changing trip odometer display:

Push the reset switch Ⓒ to change the display as follows:

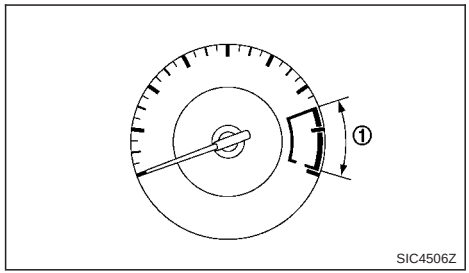
TRIP A → TRIP B → Trip computer mode → TRIP A

For trip computer information (where fitted), see "Trip computer (where fitted)" later in this section.

Resetting trip odometer:

To reset the trip odometer A or B to zero, push the reset switch Ⓒ or the < ⓘ > button (where fitted) on the steering wheel for approximately 1 second.

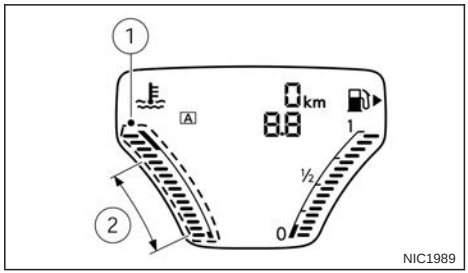
TACHOMETER



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

The red zone varies with models.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



The engine coolant temperature gauge ① indicates the engine coolant temperature.

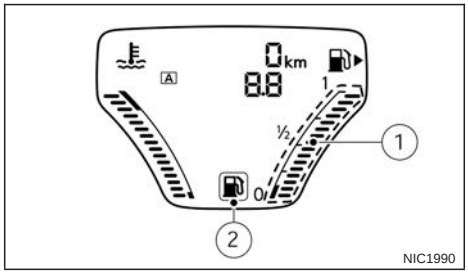
The engine coolant temperature is normal when the gauge is within the zone ② shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

CAUTION

- **If the gauge indicates engine coolant temperature near the hot end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature.**
- **If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible.**
- **If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. (See "Engine overheat" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for immediate action required.)**

FUEL GAUGE



Display screens shown may differ slightly depending on model.

The fuel gauge ① indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The low fuel warning light ② illuminates when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads 0.

For more information on fuel range, see Distance to empty (dte — km or mls) later in this section.

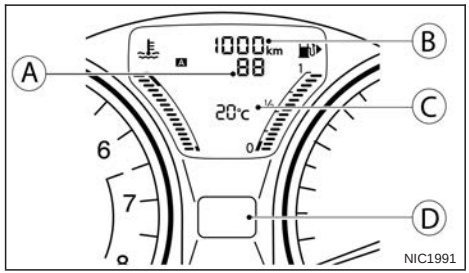
The arrow, , indicates that the fuel—filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Refuel before the gauge reads 0 (empty).

There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads 0 (empty).

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



Display screens shown may differ slightly depending on model.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the vehicle information display shows the following information:

Ⓐ — Twin trip odometer
— Trip computer (where fitted)

Ⓑ — Odometer
— Instrument brightness control display
— Cruise control display (where fitted)
— Speed limiter display (where fitted)

Ⓒ Outside air temperature (where fitted)

Ⓓ Shift lever indicator (where fitted)

- Engine oil information is also displayed on the vehicle information display, see "Engine oil information" later in this section.

- For the cruise control/speed limiter display (where fitted), see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Cruise control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE (where fitted)

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C or °F.

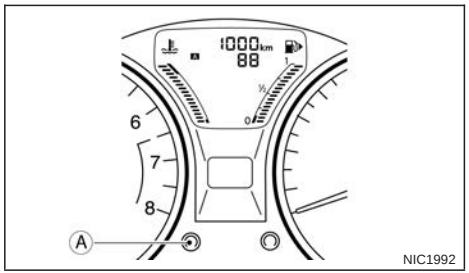
When the outside air temperature becomes 3°C (37°F) or lower, the outside air temperature display blinks to give a warning.

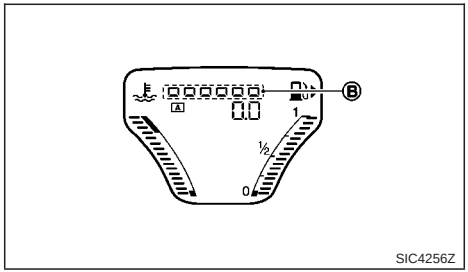
The display will stop blinking after 1 minute or when the outside air temperature becomes 4°C (39°F) or above.

SHIFT LEVER INDICATOR (where fitted)

For details, see "Driving vehicle" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL DISPLAY





Display screens shown may differ slightly depending on model.

The instrument brightness control operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

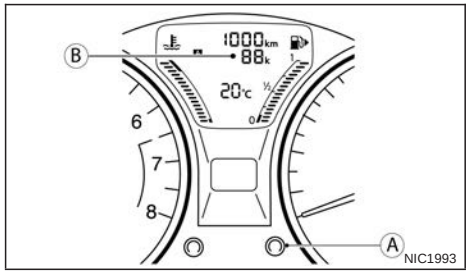
Push the control knob Ⓐ to adjust the brightness of the meter panel. The brightness indicator Ⓑ will be shown briefly in the vehicle information display when the control knob is pushed.

When the brightness level reaches the maximum or minimum, a beep will sound.

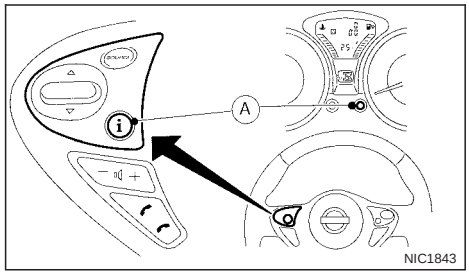
NOTE

Illumination brightness control display will not be shown in some cruise control and speed limiter conditions but brightness control is still possible.

TRIP COMPUTER (where fitted)



Type A



Type B (where fitted)

Ⓐ Trip computer mode switch or < ⓘ > button (where fitted) on the steering wheel

Ⓑ Trip computer display

The switch for the trip computer is located on the meter panel.

NOTE

Instead of the trip computer mode switch, the < ⓘ > button (where fitted) on the steering wheel can be used.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ, or the < ⓘ > button (where fitted) on the steering wheel.

Each time the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ, or the steering wheel < ⓘ > button (where fitted) is pushed, the display will change as follows:

(TRIP A → TRIP B) → Current fuel consumption → Distance to empty (dte) → Average fuel consumption → Elapsed time → Torque vectoring 4WD (where fitted) → (TRIP A → TRIP B)

Trip odometer (A or B)

See "Odometer and Twin trip odometer" earlier in this section.

Current fuel consumption (l/100km or mpg — where fitted)

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Distance to empty (dte) (km or mls — where fitted)

The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling. When selected the ➡⛽ icon is shown. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature: when the fuel level is low, the dte mode is automatically selected. The digits and the low fuel warning light ⛽ blink in order to draw the driver's attention. Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ, or the steering wheel < ⓘ > button (where fitted) to return to the mode that was selected before the warning occurred.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to [----].

- **If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned off may continue to be displayed.**
- **When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.**

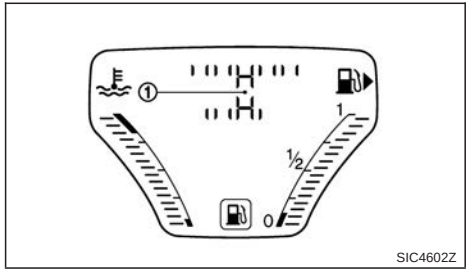
Average fuel consumption (l/100 km or MPG — where fitted)

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the trip computer setting switch Ⓐ, or the steering wheel < ⓘ > button (where fitted) for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 500 m (1/3 miles) after a reset, the display shows [----].

Elapsed time (h:m:s — where fitted)

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. When selected the ●➡🕘 icon is shown. The displayed time can be reset by pushing the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ, or the steering wheel < ⓘ > button (where fitted) for longer than 1 second.



SIC4602Z

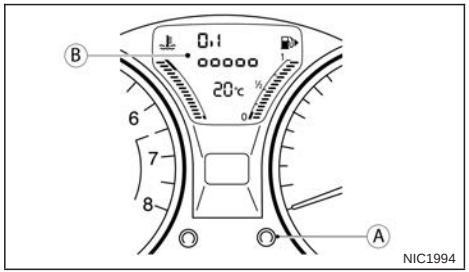
Torque vectoring 4WD (where fitted)

The Torque vectoring mode shows the current amount of torque distributed to each wheel. Each torque indicator is displayed as a bar graph ① divided into 3 segments. The upper indicator displays the current amount of torque distribution (left and right) for the front wheels. The lower indicator displays the current amount of torque distribution (left and right) for the rear wheels. The number of segments shows the amount of torque currently distributed to each wheel.

Resetting displays

When the average fuel consumption, elapsed time or TRIP B is displayed, push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ, or the steering wheel < ⓘ > button (where fitted) for longer than 3 seconds. The display of average fuel consumption, elapsed time, and trip odometer (TRIP B only) will be reset at the same time.

ENGINE OIL INFORMATION

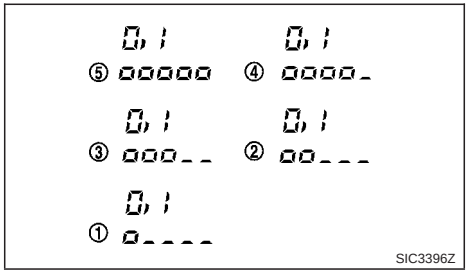


Ⓐ Reset switch

Ⓑ Engine oil information

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the LCD display will change in the following order:

Distance to engine oil change (with a wrench symbol) → Oil level status (<Oil Good> or <Oil Lo>) where fitted → twin trip odometer or vehicle information display (where fitted).



Oil level status (where fitted)

Oil level status (where fitted)

When the <Oil Good> or <Oil Lo> message appears, push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ for the oil level status. It will show one of illustrated examples (⑤ - ①). If the amount of oil is too low ①, engine oil should be added to the engine. (For details, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section).

CAUTION

The engine oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

Distance to engine oil change (Petrol engine)

CAUTION

The engine oil must be changed before distance to oil change falls to 0 km (miles).

- **Failure to do so risks causing damage to the engine.**
- **Continued driving after distance to engine oil change reaches 0 km (miles) may result in reduced engine performance. The engine malfunction indicator light (orange) will illuminate.**

Always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform the maintenance and distance to engine oil change reset. However distance to oil change set is possible (only after the oil has been changed) as described in "To adjust engine oil change interval".

The distance to oil change interval can be adjusted or disabled using the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ.

Refer to the separate maintenance booklet for the appropriate distance to oil change interval.

To adjust engine oil change interval:

1. Push and hold the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ for more than 3 seconds while the wrench symbol and distance to oil change information are displayed.

   If adjusting the distance from zero (0): Push and hold the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ for more than 3 seconds within 5 seconds of placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

   The wrench symbol and the distance will start flashing.

2. While the display is flashing, push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ again to enter the adjusting mode.

   If adjusting the distance from zero (0): Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ. The default distance to oil change will be restored.

3. Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ to increase the interval. Each push increases or decreases the interval by 1,000 km (500 miles).

If no further action is taken, the display will switch to the oil level indication and the new interval will be set.

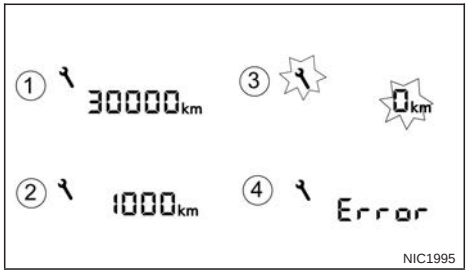
To cancel engine oil change reminder:

1. Push and hold the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ for more than 3 seconds while the wrench symbol and distance to oil change information are displayed.

   The wrench symbol and the distance will start flashing.
2. While the display is flashing, push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ again to enter the adjusting mode.
3. Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ until the interval reads 0.

If no further action is taken, the display will switch to the oil level indication and the oil change reminder is cancelled.

No wrench symbol or distance will be displayed when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. To reactivate the reminder, set the distance to oil change interval to a value above zero (0).



NIC1995

Distance to engine oil change (Diesel engine)

① Normal operation

② Distance to oil change due

③ Distance to oil change overdue

④ Error message

NOTE

The maintenance interval will reduce faster with certain types of driving, especially at low speeds in urban conditions.

CAUTION

The engine oil must be changed before distance to oil change falls to 0 km (miles).

- **Failure to do so risks causing damage to the engine.**
- **Continued driving after distance to oil change reaches 0 km (miles) may result in reduced engine performance. The engine malfunction indicator light (orange) will illuminate.**
- **The DPF (where fitted) may also become saturated because regeneration is restricted once the distance equals 0 km (miles)**

Always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform the maintenance and distance to oil change reset. However distance to oil change reset is possible (only after the oil has been changed) as described in "Reset" see "Reset" later in this section.

– Normal operation: the ignition switch or knob placed in the ON position, distance to oil change (with a wrench symbol) is shown on the display (in km or miles) ①.

  Distance to oil change shows for 8 seconds then switches to engine oil level information. Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ to view the odometer display immediately.

– If distance to oil change falls to 1,500, 1,000, 500, 400, 300, 200 or 100 km (or miles), oil change is due, distance to oil change shows whilst driving ②. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for oil or maintenance service.

  Distance to oil change shows for 8 seconds then switches to odometer display. Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ to view the odometer display immediately.

– When distance to oil change reaches 0 km (miles), both symbol and 0 km (miles) digit flash continuously ③:
  - Distance to oil change shows for 8 seconds then switches to odometer display. Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ to view the odometer display immediately. The symbol remains displayed and keeps on flashing to warn that the oil needs to be changed.
  - The oil change is overdue, it is strongly recommended to have the oil changed immediately by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to prevent engine damage.
– If the error message ④ is shown, visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Reset:

NOTE

Do not perform the reset operation unless the engine oil has been changed.

After oil has been changed the distance to oil change needs to be reset. Reset is performed using trip computer mode switch and brightness control switch, push both shafts for more than 5 seconds whilst distance to oil change is shown at ignition ON. Reset of distance to oil change is now completed.

 Brake warning light (red)	 Electric power steering warning light (yellow)	 Cruise control on indicator light* (green)
 Charge warning light (red)	 Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light* (yellow)	 Cruise control or speed limiter set indicator light* (green)
 Door open warning light (red)	 Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light* (yellow)	 Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) indicator light* (green)
 Engine oil pressure warning light (red)	 Engine start operation indicator light* (yellow)	 Four-Wheel Drive Vectoring (4WD-V) indicator light* (green)
 P position selecting warning light* (red)	 Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light* (yellow)	 Front fog lights indicator light* (green)
 Seat belt warning light (red)	 Front passenger air bag deactivated (OFF) warning light (yellow)	 Intelligent Key system warning light* (yellow, green)
 Security indicator light (red)	 Glow plug indicator light* (yellow)	 Lane Departure Detection (LDD) light (yellow, green)*
 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light (red)	 Low tyre pressure (TPMS — Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) indicator light* (yellow)	 Small light indicator light (green)
 Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light (yellow)	 Malfunction Indicator/warning (light) (yellow, red)*	 Speed limiter indicator light* (green)
 Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system warning light* (yellow)	 Rear fog light indicator light (yellow)	 Stop/Start System indicator light* (green)
 Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) indicator light* (yellow)	 Water in fuel filter warning light* (yellow)	 Turn signals/hazard indicator lights (green)
 Diesel Particulate Filter warning light* (yellow)	 Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system indicator light* (green)	 High beam indicator light (blue)

*: where fitted

CHECKING BULBS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. Where fitted, the following lights will illuminate: , , , , PS, 4WD.

Where fitted, the following lights will illuminate briefly and then turn off: , , CVT, , , , , , , , , , 4WD, 4WD.

If any lights fail to illuminate, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked promptly, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WARNING LIGHTS

Brake warning light

WARNING

- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Depressing the brake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.**

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation, a low brake fluid level of the brake system and an Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

Parking brake warning indicator:

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

Low brake fluid warning indicator:

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "Brake fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked promptly, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light" earlier in this section.)

Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See "Drive belt" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.

Door open warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the door open warning light illuminates if any of the doors are open or not closed securely.

Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)**

P position selecting warning light (where fitted)

The warning light blinks in red when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the P (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position or place the ignition switch in the ON position.

An inside warning chime will also sound.

See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

Seat belt warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the front seat belt or driver's seat belt is fastened. "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

A seat belt reminder chime is also fitted, see "Seat belt reminder chime" later in this section.

Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position. This function indicates the NATS (NISSAN Anti-Theft System)* equipped on the vehicle is operational.
(* immobilizer)

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position. (See "Security system" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for additional information.)

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked promptly, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes regularly or intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "Supplemental restraint system (SRS)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

INDICATOR LIGHTS

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Brake system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system indicator/warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the indicator light will first illuminate in yellow and turn green before turning off. This indicates that the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system is operational.

If the light illuminates yellow and remains on, it may indicate that the BSD system is not functioning properly. Although the vehicle is still driveable, have the system checked by an NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CVT

Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) indicator light (where fitted)

When the ignition is placed in the ON position, the Xtronic transmission indicator light illuminates and then turns off.



Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) warning light (Diesel engine)

WARNING

- **Be careful not to burn yourself with exhaust gases.**
- **Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.**
- **If the vehicle continues to be driven at a low speed with the DPF warning light illuminated, the fail-safe will limit engine revolutions and/or torque. In this case, the engine oil must be replaced and the process of burning accumulated particulate matter must be carried out by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Service regeneration is a maintenance item and is not covered by the NISSAN warranty.**
- **Use engine oil for DPF equipped models. For details, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.**

CAUTION

The DPF becomes extremely hot after burning particulate matter.

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

Some diesel engine models are fitted with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF), which is a device that removes carbon (soot) from the exhaust gas. To operate effectively, the DPF system must routinely conduct a cleaning operation, called regeneration, that burns-off the accumulated carbon. This regeneration process is normally automatic and not visible to the driver.

Regeneration restrictions:

Driving conditions such as frequent short journeys or stop/start driving can result in excessive build up of carbon in the filter. When this happens the DPF warning light will illuminate to inform you that the vehicle must be driven in a particular manner to begin regeneration.

When the DPF warning light is illuminated, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 60 km/h (37.5 MPH) until the DPF warning light turns off. This process can take up to 30 minutes to complete.

If regeneration fails:

Failure to react to the DPF warning light may lead to saturation of the DPF system. If this happens the Malfunction Indicator (MI) will illuminate indicating that a Service Regeneration by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop is required. The engine speed may also be limited to 3,000 rpm to protect the DPF system.

NOTE

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform a forced regeneration.

PS

Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

(See "Electric power steering system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)

The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) off indicator light illuminates when the ESP off switch is pushed to the OFF position.

When the ESP off switch is pushed to the OFF position, the ESP system is turned off. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESP warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is operational.

The ESP warning light blinks when the ESP system is operating.

When the warning light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the ESP warning light illuminates while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked promptly, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Engine start operation indicator light (where fitted)

This light appears when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. This light means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position.



Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light (yellow – where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light will illuminate. It will turn off soon after the engine is started.

If the 4WD system malfunctions or the revolution or radius of the front and the rear wheel differs, the 4WD warning light will either remain illuminated or blink. (See "Four-wheel drive (4WD) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



Front passenger air bag deactivated (OFF) warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position the front passenger air bag deactivated (OFF) warning light , located on top of the centre console, illuminates shortly and then goes off. This means the system is operational.

The light warns of front passenger air bag status. If the front passenger air bag has been deactivated, the light comes on and stays on as long as the front passenger air bag switch remains in the OFF position.

For more information, see "Supplemental restraint system (SRS)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.



Glow plug indicator light (Diesel engine)

This light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position, and goes out when the glow plugs have been pre-heated. When the engine is cold, the glow plug warm-up time will be longer.

CAUTION

If the light remains on, this may indicate a problem in the glow system. Have the system checked at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Low tyre pressure (TPMS — Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) indicator light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the TPMS indicator light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tyre pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates or blinks if there is low tyre pressure or, in case of a tyre pressure warning system malfunction it will flash for 1 minute and then stay illuminated.

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare.

WARNING

- **Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible if the TPMS system is malfunctioning.**
- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light OFF. In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible to check the TPMS system.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant. (for models not equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Special aluminium valves are fitted to mount the TPMS sensors on the wheels. The TPMS sensor is fixed at the wheels by a nut. The nut needs to be correctly fitted at a torque setting of 7.5 ± 0.5 Nm. If the TPMS sensor is tightened exceeding the limit, there is a possibility the sensor grommet will be damaged. If the sensor is tightened under the limit, there is a possibility to cause an air leak.**

- **Use Genuine NISSAN or equivalent valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the sensor grommet during a tyre change. Once they have been removed, the sensor grommet cannot be reused and must be replaced. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**

Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the warning light will illuminate.

When the TPMS indicator light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. The TPMS indicator light does not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After TPMS reset operation or when the correct tyre pressure is detected, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to reset the TPMS and turn off the TPMS indicator light. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

When wheels do not have genuine NISSAN tyre pressure sensors or if the TPMS malfunctions:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is pushed ON. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Make sure the correct genuine NISSAN tyre pressure sensors or equivalent are fitted to the wheels. When the light still illuminates, have the system checked by an NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Trouble shooting guide

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
Stays on	Low tyre pressure Note: Usually, the pressure of the tyre decreases naturally.	Inflate tyre to the correct pressure
Flashing	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels.	Check the TPMS sensors.
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference.
	TPMS parts malfunction.	If the problem persists contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

 Malfunction Indicator/warning (light)

Malfunction Indicator (MI) (light) (yellow):

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the MI light illuminates. After starting the engine, the light turns off. This means the system is operational.

If the Malfunction Indicator comes on steady or blinks (where fitted) while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction.

Malfunction Indicator on steady:

An engine control system malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

Malfunction Indicator blinking (where fitted):

An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the engine control system.

To reduce or avoid engine control system damage:

- **Do not drive at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).**
- **Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.**
- **Avoid steep uphill grades.**
- **If possible, reduce the load being carried or towed.**

The MI may stop blinking and come on steady.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.

Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.

Malfunction warning (light) (red) (where fitted):

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the Malfunction warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the light turns off. This means the system is operational.

If the Malfunction warning comes on steady while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.

 Rear fog light indicator light (where fitted)

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See "Fog light switch" later in this section.)

 Water in fuel filter warning light (Diesel engine)

If the warning light remains on or flashes irregularly while the engine is running, there may be water in the fuel filter. Should this happen, try to drain the water from the fuel filter, see "Fuel filter (Diesel engine models)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section or have the system inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Failure to drain the water from the fuel filter can cause serious damage to the engine. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

 Cruise control on indicator light (where fitted)

The cruise control on indicator light indicates the activation of the cruise control system.

When the cruise control main switch is turned on, the indicator light will illuminate, indicating the cruise control system is in the standby mode. (See "Cruise control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Cruise control or speed limiter set indicator light (where fitted)

The cruise control or speed limiter set indicator light indicates the status of the cruise control system.

When the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control or speed limiter system, the indicator light illuminates.

If the cruise control or speed limiter set indicator light blinks while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the cruise control or speed limiter system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked promptly, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Cruise control (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Speed limiter (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) indicator light (green – where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD mode while the engine is running, the 4WD indicator light illuminates simultaneously with the 4WD-V indicator light illuminating. (See "Four-wheel drive (4WD) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Four-Wheel Drive Vectoring (4WD-V) indicator light (where fitted)

When selecting 4WD-V mode while the engine is running, the 4WD-V indicator light illuminates. (See "Four-wheel drive (4WD) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Front fog lights indicator light (where fitted)

The front fog lights indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See "Fog light switch" later in this section.)

Intelligent Key system warning light (where fitted)

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light comes on for about 2 seconds and then turns off.

This light illuminates or blinks as follows:

- The light blinks in yellow when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.
- The light blinks in green when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power. Replace the battery with a new one. (See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
- The light illuminates in yellow when it warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.

If the warning light illuminates in yellow while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to free the steering lock or to start the engine. If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair as soon as possible.

NOTE

See "Starting engine (models with Intelligent Key system)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more information.

Lane Departure Detection (LDD) light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light will come on in yellow, turn green, and then turn off. This indicates that the Lane Departure Detection (LDD) system is operational.

While the LDD system is on, the light will blink and a warning chime will sound if the vehicle is travelling close to either the left or the right of a travelling lane with detectable lane markers.

If the light illuminates yellow and remains on, it may indicate that the LDD system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
See "Blind Spot Detection (BSD)/Lane Departure Detection (LDD) systems" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Small light indicator light

The small light indicator light illuminates when the front side lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and licence plate lights are on. The indicator light turns off when the is turned off.

Speed limiter indicator light (where fitted)

This light illuminates when the speed limiter main switch is pushed. The light turns off when the main switch is pushed again. When the speed limiter main switch indicator light illuminates, the speed limiter system is operational. (See "Speed limiter (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Stop/Start System indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the engine is stopped under Stop/Start System control, or blinks to indicate a malfunction.

NOTE

- **The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following operations is made during Stop/Start System activation:**
  - **The driver's seat belt is unfastened.**
  - **The driver's door is opened.**
  - **The vehicle engine bonnet is opened.**

    Make sure the bonnet and the driver's door are closed and fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition switch.
- **If any of the above conditions continues for over 3 minutes the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound. Use the ignition switch to turn the engine off. For more information, see "Stop/Start System reminder buzzer (where fitted)" later in this section.**
- **The Stop/Start System indicator light blinks slowly (approximately once per second) when the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning. Have the system checked and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For details, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Turn signals or hazard indicator lights

The turn signals or hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch or hazard indicator flasher switch is turned on. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section or "Hazard warning flasher switch" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)

High beam indicator light (blue)

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.)

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard. Have the system checked promptly, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Brakes" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

Intelligent Key buzzer (where fitted)

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition switch is not returned to the LOCK position when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- Any doors are not closed securely when locking the doors.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

Key reminder chime

The key reminder chime will sound if any of the following operations are detected:

Models with Intelligent Key system:

- The driver's door is opened while the ignition switch is in the ACC position.
- The power door lock switch is pushed to the lock position while any door is opened.

Model without Intelligent Key system:

- The driver's door is locked with the power door lock switch with the door open while the key is left in the ignition switch and the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.

Light reminder chime

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened and the following operations are detected:

- The headlight switch is in either the or position, and the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.
- The chime will also sound for 2 seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position while the fog lights are on with the headlight switch in the AUTO position (where fitted).

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO (where fitted) position and the fog light switch to the OFF position when you leave the vehicle. See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section for further details on the lighting operation.

Parking brake reminder

The chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Seat belt reminder chime

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the seat belt warning light (see "Seat belt warning light" earlier in this section) will blink and the chime will sound unless the front seat belt or driver's seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the seat belt is fastened.

Stop/Start System reminder buzzer (where fitted)

The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following operations is made during Stop/Start System activation, and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if:

- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is open.
- The vehicle engine bonnet is open.

When any of the above conditions continues for over 3 minutes the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound in 5-minute intervals as a reminder to prevent the possibility of a dead battery. Use the ignition switch to turn off the engine.

Close the bonnet or the driver's door, or fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition switch.

For more information, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

NISSAN DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM (where fitted)

The NISSAN Dynamic Control System is located below the audio system or navigation system (where fitted). Two Dynamic Control System modes can be selected: Drive mode and Climate Control mode.

Depending on the mode selected (Drive mode or Climate Control mode), the screen display and button functions will change.

- Drive mode

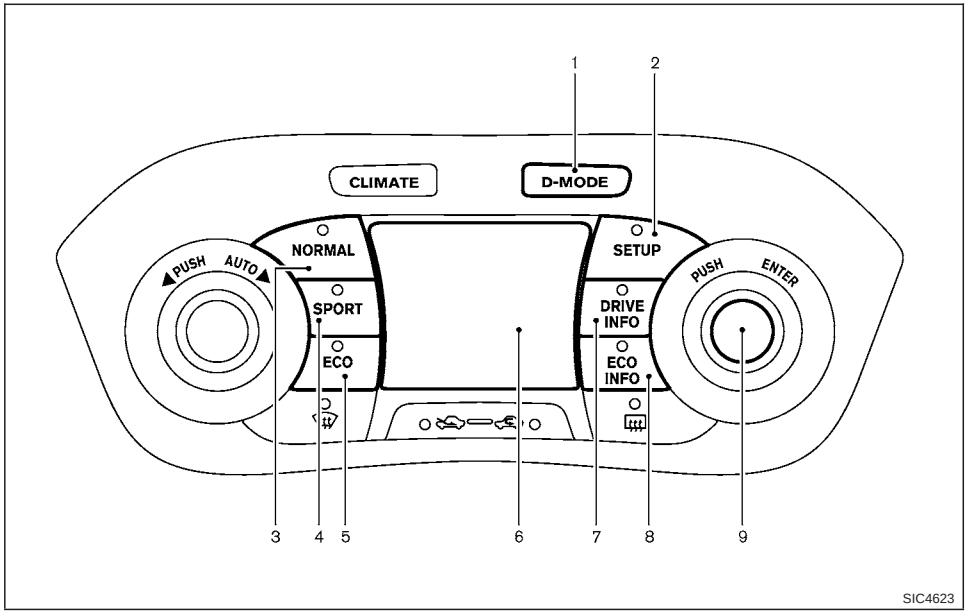
  In the Drive mode, three types of driving modes can be selected: [NORMAL], [SPORT] and [ECO]. In addition, SETUP, Drive information, and ECO information can be displayed and adjusted. See "NISSAN Dynamic Control System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

- Climate Control mode

  In the Climate Control mode, the climate control functions can be set and adjusted. See "Heater and air conditioner" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.

DRIVE MODE

When the Drive mode select button is pressed, the display and buttons appear as shown.



1. Drive mode select (<D-MODE>) button
2. <SETUP> button
3. <NORMAL> drive mode button
4. <SPORT> drive mode button
5. <ECO> drive mode button
6. Display screen
7. Drive information (<DRIVE INFO>) button
8. Economy information <ECO INFO> button
9. Selection dial/<ENTER> button

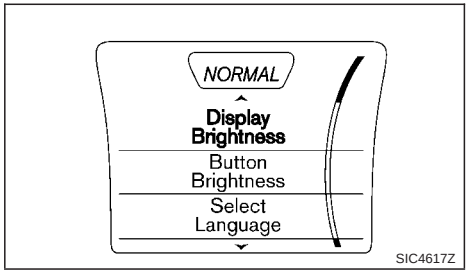
SETUP FUNCTION

While in the Drive Mode, the following items can be set by pressing the <SETUP> button:

- [Display Brightness]
- [Button Brightness]
- [Select Language]
- [Select Units]
- [Clock Time Setting]
- [Auto Interior Illumination]
- [Selective Door Unlock]
- [Auto Headlight Sensitivity] (where fitted)
- [CLIMATE ECO]

NOTE

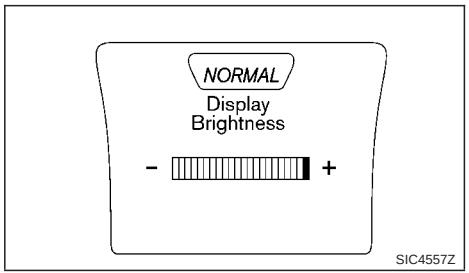
- **The SETUP functions cannot be adjusted while driving. If you try to adjust the SETUP function while driving, a blank screen will be displayed.**
- **When the battery is disconnected, the SETUP memory is erased and reverts to the default settings. If necessary, re-adjust the SETUP memory after reconnecting the battery.**
- **When in the Drive Mode, [Display Brightness] and [Button Brightness] can be set to the daytime mode or nighttime mode by pressing the <SETUP> button for more than 1 second.**



Setting Display Brightness or Button Brightness

1. Press the Drive Mode Select (<D-MODE>) button.
2. Press the <SETUP> button.
3. Turn the Selection dial to [Display Brightness] or [Button Brightness] then press the <ENTER> button.

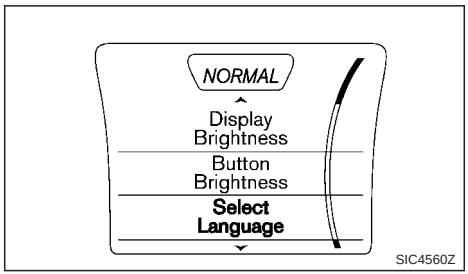
   The item selected with the selection dial will change colour.



4. Turn the Selection dial to + to increase brightness or to - to decrease brightness, then press the <ENTER> button to apply the adjustment.

   [Display Brightness] and [Button Brightness] can be manually adjusted during the day (when the headlight switch is off) or at night (when the headlight switch is on).

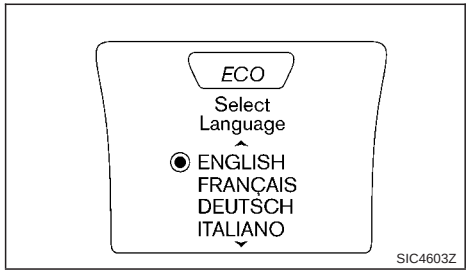
   When the bar is at the maximum brightness level, the brightness level is the same as the daytime level (headlight switch is on) or nighttime level (headlight switch is off).



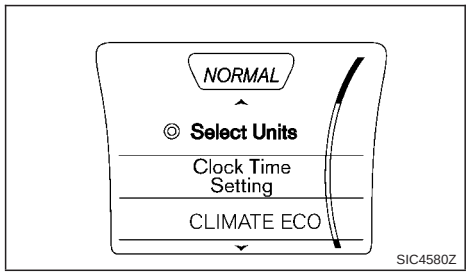
Select Language

1. Press the Drive Mode Select (<D-MODE>) button.
2. Press the <SETUP> button.
3. Turn the Selection dial to [Select Language], then press the <ENTER> button.

   The item selected with the selection dial will change colour.



4. Turn the Selection dial to select the preferred language, then press the <ENTER> button to apply the selection. A red indicator will appear in front of the language that is selected.

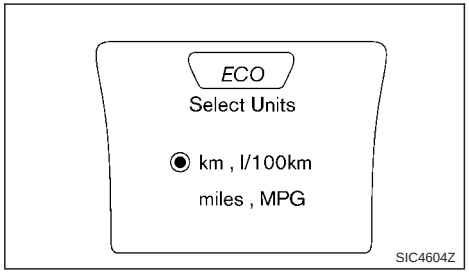


Select Units

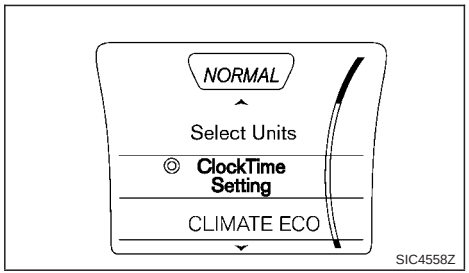
1. Press the Drive Mode Select (<D-MODE>) button.
2. Press the <SETUP> button.

3. Turn the Selection dial to [Select Units] then press the <ENTER> button.

   The item selected with the selection dial will change colour.



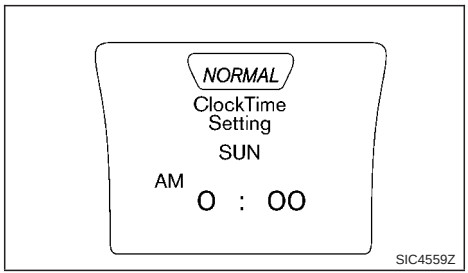
4. Turn the Selection dial to select “km, l/100km”, or “miles, MPG”, then press the <ENTER> button to apply the selection.



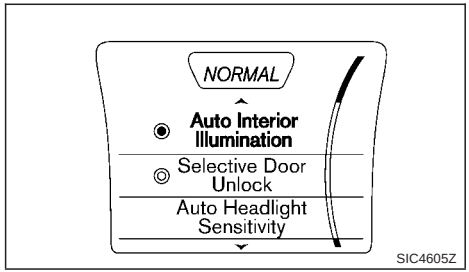
Clock Time Setting

1. Press the Drive Mode Select (<D-MODE>) button.
2. Press the <SETUP> button.
3. Turn the Selection dial to [Clock Time Setting], then press the <ENTER> button.

   The item selected with the selection dial will change colour.



4. Turn the Selection dial to select the day of the week, then press the <ENTER> button to apply the selection.
5. Turn the Selection dial to select the hour and AM or PM, then press the <ENTER> button to apply the selection.
6. Turn the Selection dial to select the minutes, then press the <ENTER> button to apply the selection.



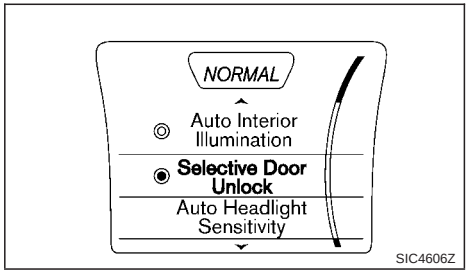
Auto Interior Illumination (where fitted)

To turn the automatic interior illumination on or off when any door is unlocked:

1. Press the Drive Mode Select (<D-MODE>) button.
2. Press the <SETUP> button.
3. Turn the Selection dial to [Auto Interior Illumination].

   The item selected with the selection dial will change colour.

4. Press the <ENTER> button to switch [Auto Interior Illumination] on or off. The indicator will turn red when auto interior illumination is on.



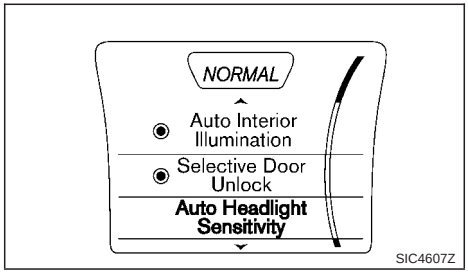
Selective Door Unlock (where fitted)

When this item is turned on, only the driver's door is unlocked after the door unlock operation is performed once. All of the doors will be unlocked if the door unlock operation is repeated within 1 minute.

When this item is turned off, all the doors will be unlocked after the door unlock operation is performed once.

1. Press the Drive Mode Select (<D-MODE>) button.
2. Press the <SETUP> button.
3. Turn the Selection dial to [Selective Door Unlock] then press the <ENTER> button.

   The item selected with the selection dial will change colour.
4. Press the <ENTER> button to switch [Selective Door Unlock] on or off. The indicator will turn red when selective door unlock is on.

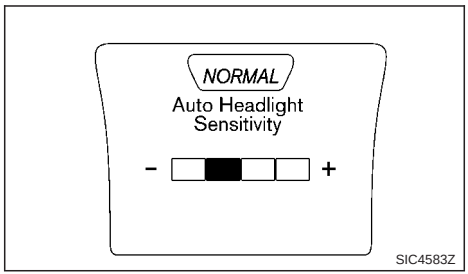


Auto Headlight Sensitivity (where fitted)

Select to adjust the sensitivity of the automatic headlight system.

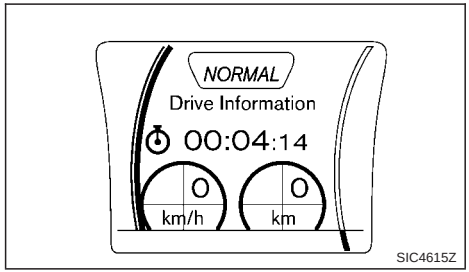
1. Press the Drive Mode Select (<D-MODE>) button.
2. Press the <SETUP> button.
3. Turn the Selection dial to [Auto Headlight Sensitivity] then press the <ENTER> button.

   The item selected with the selection dial will change colour.



4. Turn the Selection dial to + to increase sensitivity or to - to decrease sensitivity, then press the <ENTER> button to apply the adjustment.

DRIVE INFORMATION



While in the Drive Mode, push the Drive information (<DRIVE INFO>) button to display elapsed time, average speed, and trip distance. Pressing the Drive information (<DRIVE INFO>) button a second time or turning the Selection dial will display a G (gravity)-Force screen.

Elapsed time

The elapsed time shows the time since the last reset.

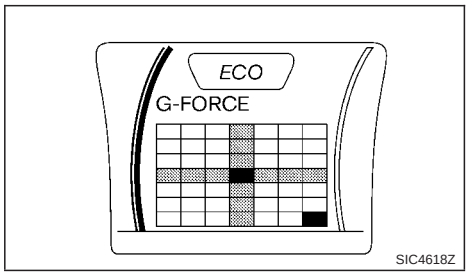
Average speed (km/h or MPH)

The average speed shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset.

Trip distance (km or MILES)

The trip distance shows the distance driven since the last reset.

To reset the elapsed time, average speed and trip distance, push the <ENTER> button for more than one second. All three drive information displays will reset at the same time.



G-Force screen

CAUTION

There may be a delay between the information displayed on the screen and the actual movement of the vehicle. This is not a malfunction.

The G (gravity)-Force screen displays the current acceleration and deceleration (front-to-rear) and cornering (side-to-side) G-Force on the vehicle at three stages.

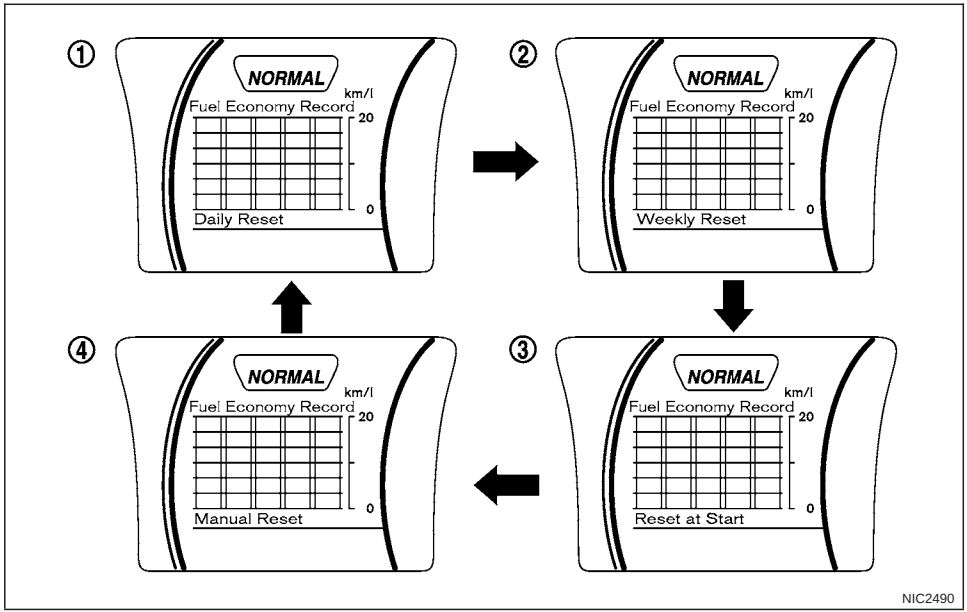
ECO INFORMATION

CAUTION

Do not adjust the display controls while driving so that full attention may given to vehicle operation. The display controls will not operate if adjusting is done while driving.

The following ECO information will appear on the display when pushing the ECO information (<ECO INFO>) button, and turning the Selection dial to scroll through the different screens.

While driving, only one ECO information screen is displayed. The vehicle must be stopped to scroll through the different screens.



① Daily Reset

Fuel consumption records over the past 4 days are shown on the display.

② Weekly Reset

Fuel consumption records over the past 4 weeks are shown on the display.

NOTE

When the clock is not set, the ECO information (daily and weekly) cannot be used.

③ Reset at Start

Fuel consumption records since the past 4 times that the ignition was switched on are shown on the display.

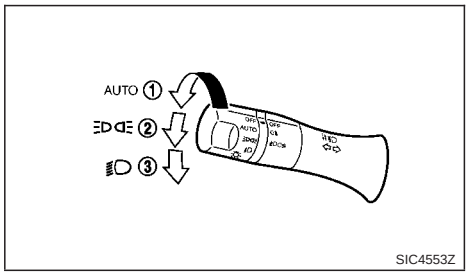
④ Manual Reset

Fuel consumption records since the past 4 times that the system was manually reset are shown on the display.

The displayed ECO information being displayed can be reset by pushing the <ENTER> button for more than 1 second.

HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

HEADLIGHT SWITCH

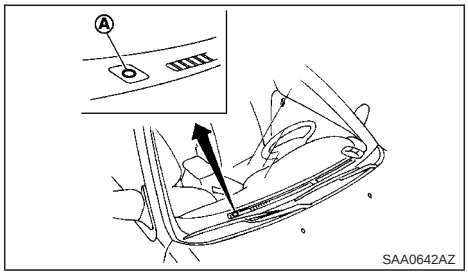


NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

AUTO position (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position ①, the headlights, front side lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

When the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position, the lights will turn off automatically.



CAUTION

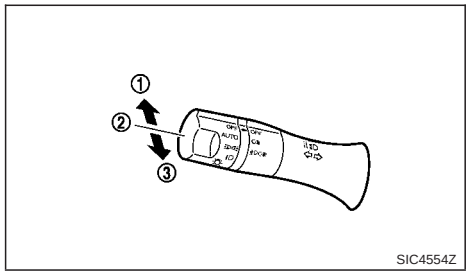
Do not place any objects on top of the sensor Ⓐ. The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the autolight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.

position

The position ② turns on the front side, instrument panel, tail and number plate lights.

position

The position ③ turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.



Headlight beam

To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

Daytime light system (where fitted)

The daytime lights automatically come on when the engine is started and headlight switch is in the OFF or AUTO (where fitted) position.

When the headlights are turned on, the daytime lights will turn off.

Battery saver system

The battery saver system prevents the exterior and/or interior lights from discharging the battery after the lights have been left on accidentally when exiting the vehicle.

Battery save function for exterior lights:

When the headlight switch is in the ≡D◁≡ or 🚗 position while the engine is running, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after placing the ignition switch in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position and then opening the driver's door (where fitted).

When the headlight switch remains in either the ≡D◁≡ or 🚗 position, after a period of time the exterior lights automatically turn off. The exterior lights will turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or the engine is started.

It is possible to leave the exterior lights on permanently by switching them back on using the headlight switch while the ignition switch is still in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position. In this case, the light reminder chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

CAUTION

Do not leave the lights on for extended periods of time when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from being discharged.

Battery save function for interior light:

The interior light will automatically be switched off after a period of time, if it has been left on. It will turn on when a door is opened or closed. Be sure to place the interior light switch in the centre or off position.

"Friendly Lighting"

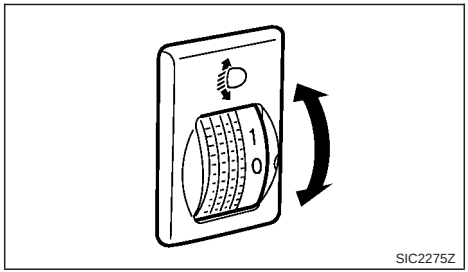
The "Friendly Lighting" function is a convenience facility. It allows you to provide lighting from the vehicle after the ignition switch has been turned to the LOCK position and the headlight switch is in the OFF or AUTO (where fitted) position. Pulling the headlight switch towards the rearmost position ③ once will activate the headlight and after a period of time, it will automatically switch off.

It is possible to pull the headlight switch up to four times to increase the lighting period up to 2 minutes.

NOTE

The "Friendly Lighting" function can be cancelled by switching the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position again.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL



SIC2275Z

Manual control (where fitted)

The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position 0.

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers' vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

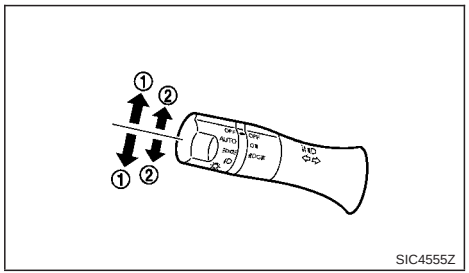
Select the switch position by referring to the following samples:

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load
1	2	3	No load
1	2	3	Approximately 41 kg (90 lb)
3	1	No occupants	Approximately 295 kg (650 lb)
3	When towing a trailer		

Automatic type (where fitted)

For vehicles equipped with the automatic levelling system, the headlight axis is controlled automatically.

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



CAUTION

The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After a turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

Turn signal

To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down ① to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

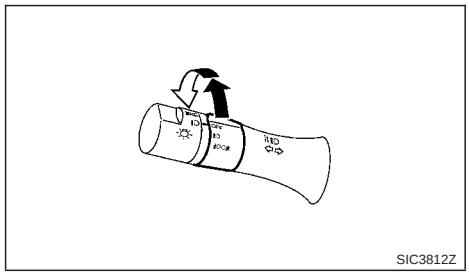
Lane change signal

To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up or down ② to the point where the light begins to flash.

If the lever is moved back to its original position right after moving up or down, the light will flash 3 times (where fitted).

To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.

FRONT FOG LIGHTS (where fitted)



Front and rear fog lights

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the position with the headlight switch in the or position.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:

- Turning the fog light switch to the position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the ON position or the engine is running.

REAR FOG LIGHT

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position. The switch returns to the position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate with the front fog lights. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position again. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

To turn off both the front and rear fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:

- Turning the fog light switch to the position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the ON position or the engine is running.

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced. Generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft).
NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of fog lights.

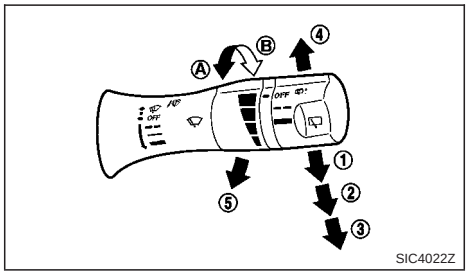
WARNING

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash the windscreen.

CAUTION

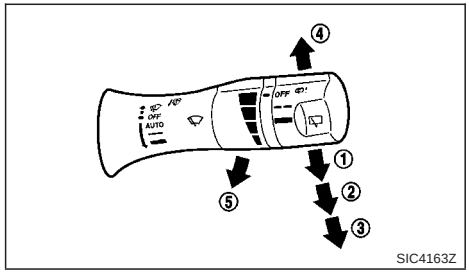
- **Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **If the wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**

WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



SIC4022Z

Type A



SIC4163Z

Type B

The windscreen wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

The lever position (INT) (Type A) ① operates the wiper intermittently.

- The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) Ⓐ or (shorter) Ⓑ.
- The intermittent operation speed varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. (For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.)

The lever position AUTO (Type B) ① operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted). (See "Rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted)" later in this section.)

The lever position ② operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the OFF position.

The lever position ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

Pulling the wiper arms up:

The wiper arms should be in the up position when replacing the wiper blades.

To pull up the wiper arms

Type A:

To pull the wiper arms up to the service position, pull the lever ⑤ within 1 minute after switching the ignition switch to the OFF position. The wiper operation stops in mid-operation and the wiper arms can be pulled up.

To return the wiper arms to the normal position, place the wiper arms in the down position and then push the lever ④ up once when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Type B:

To pull the wiper arms up to the service position, when the ignition switch is in the OFF position, within 1 minute, push the lever ④ up twice (within half a second). The wiper operation stops in mid-operation. The wiper arms can then be pulled up to the service position.

To return the wiper arms to the normal position, place the wiper arms in the down position and then push the lever ④ up once when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

For more information on replacing the windscreen wiper, see "Wiper blades" later in this section.

CAUTION

To prevent damage, do not operate the windscreen wipers while a wiper arm is pulled up.

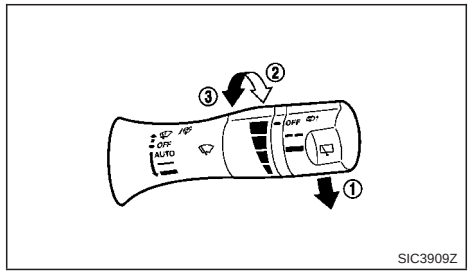
Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever towards the back of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windscreen. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

Headlight cleaner (where fitted)

See "Headlight cleaner switch (where fitted)" later in this section.

RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (where fitted)



The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windscreen.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the AUTO position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob towards the front ② (High) or towards the rear ③ (Low).

- High — High sensitive operation
- Low — Low sensitive operation

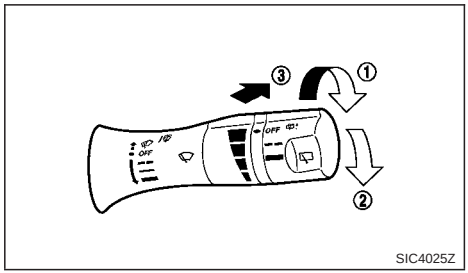
To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the OFF position, or pull down the lever to the ▬(LO) or ▬(HI) position.

CAUTION

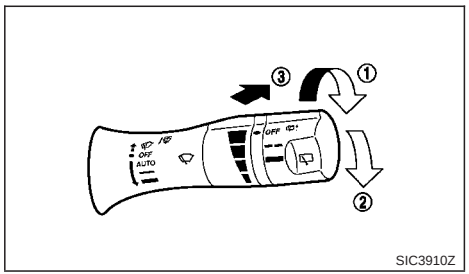
Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or wiper damage.

- **The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the AUTO position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.**
- **When the windscreen glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.**
- **Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.**
- **The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.**

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER OPERATION



Type A



Type B

The rear window wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

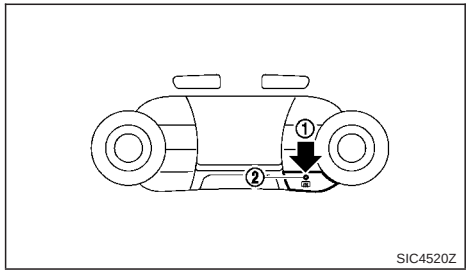
Turn the switch from the OFF position to operate the wiper.

① ▬ ▬ (intermittent) — intermittent operation (not adjustable)

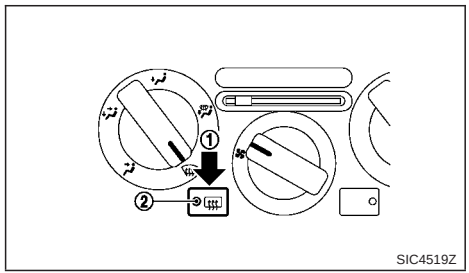
② ▬ (low) — continuous low speed operation

Washer operation

Push the switch forward ③ to operate the washer. Then the wiper will also operate several times.



Type A



Type B

The defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window and outside door mirror surface (where fitted) to improve the rear view.

When the defogger switch ① is pushed, the indicator light ② illuminates and the rear window defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off manually, push the defogger switch again.

CAUTION

- **When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.**
- **When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.**

NOTE

When the rear defogger is turned on, the Stop/Start System (where fitted) will not be activated.

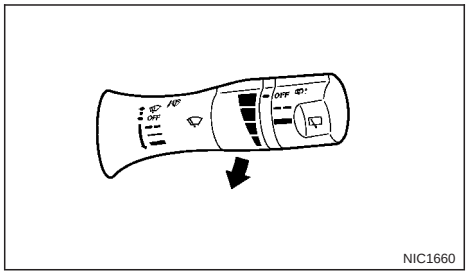
HEADLIGHT CLEANER SWITCH (where fitted)

CAUTION

Do not operate the headlight cleaner if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty or frozen.

See "Window washer fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for details on refilling the reservoir tank.

TYPE A



NIC1660

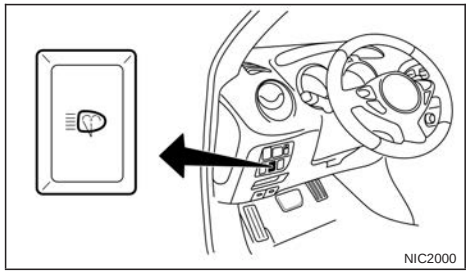
The headlight washing system is only activated when:

- the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- the headlight switch is in the position.
- pulling the lever once towards you.

NOTE

Each time either the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or the headlight switch is turned to the position, the headlight cleaner is activated. After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates automatically once every fifth operation of the windscreen washer.

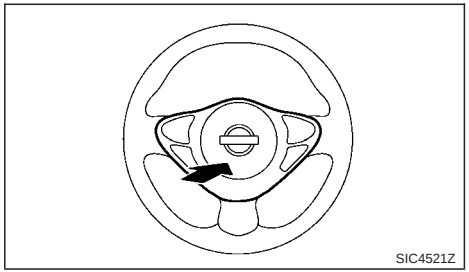
TYPE B (where fitted)


NIC2000

The headlight cleaner switch is located on the instrument panel at the lower left side of the steering wheel. The headlight cleaner operates when the headlight switch is in the position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. To operate, push the headlight cleaner switch.

CAUTION

Do not operate the cleaner continuously for more than 15 seconds.


SIC4521Z

The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

POWER WINDOWS

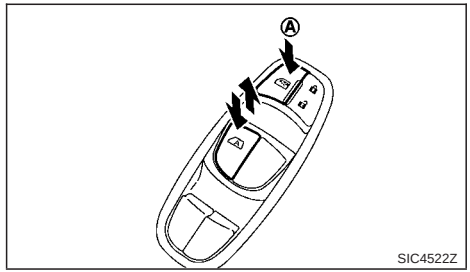
WARNING

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.



SIC4522Z

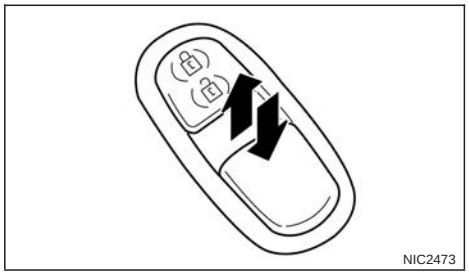
Driver's window switch

The driver's switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

Locking passenger's windows:

When the lock button Ⓐ is pushed in, the passenger's windows cannot be operated.

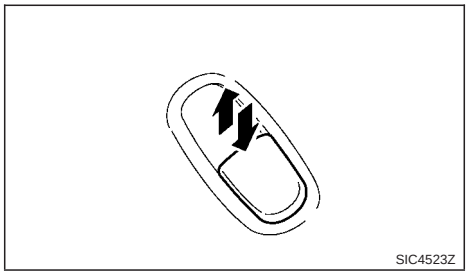
To cancel the passenger's windows lock, push the lock button Ⓐ again to release the passenger's window lock.


NIC2473

Front passenger's window switch

The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

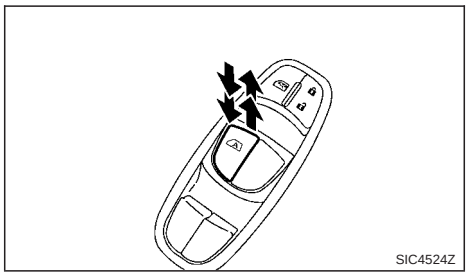
When the passenger's windows lock button on the driver's switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.


SIC4523Z

Rear passenger's window switch

The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

When the passenger's windows lock button on the driver's switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.


SIC4524Z

Automatic function

The automatic function is available for the switch that has an Ⓐ mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push the switch down or pull it up in opposite directions.

Auto-reverse function:

WARNING

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

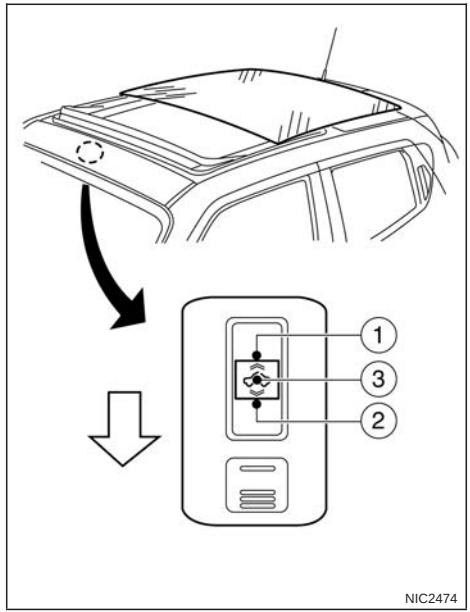
Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

If the window does not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialise the power window system.

1. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialisation is complete.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



① Open
② Close
③ Tilt

CAUTION

- **Do not place heavy objects on the glassroof or surrounding area.**
- **Do not hang from the panoramic glassroof or hang any objects from it. It may cause damage or deformation to the panoramic glassroof.**
- **Close the sunshade when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time to prevent the inside of the vehicle from reaching high temperatures.**
- **Do not attach a roof rack or roof bars to vehicles fitted with a panoramic openable glassroof as operation of the roof may cause contact and/or damage.**
- **Make sure that all occupants have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle and away from the panoramic glassroof opening while it is closing or within the operating range.**
- **Do not stand up or extend any portion of your body out of the opening while driving.**

PANORAMIC GLASSROOF OPERATION

The panoramic glassroof operates only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WARNING

Never allow hands or fingers, or any part of your body within operating range of the panoramic glassroof.

Opening and closing

Manual control:

To open the panoramic glassroof press and hold the switch to the open side ①. To stop the panoramic glassroof from opening fully, release the switch.

To close the panoramic glassroof, press and hold the switch to the close side ②. To stop the panoramic glassroof from closing fully, release the switch.

Automatic operation:

To fully open or close the panoramic glassroof automatically, press briefly towards the open or close side of the switch and then release. To stop the panoramic glassroof from opening or closing, press either side of the switch.

To open the panoramic glassroof to the tilt position, press the switch ③.

To close the panoramic glassroof from the tilt position, press the switch ③ again.

Auto-reverse function:

When the control unit detects something caught in the panoramic glassroof, the panoramic glassroof will open automatically.

NOTE

The auto-reverse function remains active whether the panoramic glassroof is being closed manually or automatically.

SUNSHADE OPERATION

CAUTION

Do not allow hands or fingers, or any part of your body within the operating range of the sunshade.

Opening and closing

To close the sunshade, slide the sunshade forward.

To open the sunshade, slide the sunshade backward.

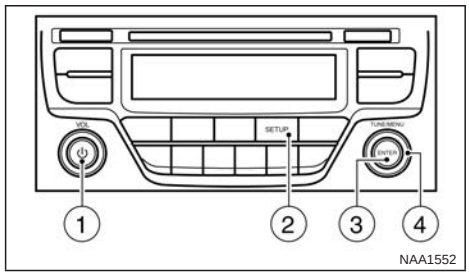
The digital clock (in the audio unit) displays the time when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position and the clock on mode is selected.

For details, see

- Audio models, see “Audio models” later in this section.
- The digital clock information in the NISSAN Dynamic Control System, see “Clock Time Setting” earlier in this section.

If the battery cable is disconnected, the clock will reset its time and the display mode.

AUDIO MODELS



FM AM RADIO WITH CD (where fitted)

Switch on clock display and time adjustment:

If the clock is not displayed with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, select the clock on mode as follows:

1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the ⏻ (Power ON/OFF) button ①.
2. Press the <SETUP> button ②.

3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial ④ clockwise or anticlockwise until [Clock] is selected.
4. Press the <ENTER> button ③ to confirm selection.

The clock menu setup screen will appear when selecting the [Clock] item from the setup menu.

[Set Time]:

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

1. The hour display will start flashing. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial ④ to adjust the hour.
2. Press the <ENTER> button ③. The minute display will start flashing.
3. Turn the <TUNE/MENU> dial ④ to adjust the minute.
4. Press the <ENTER> button ③ to finish the clock adjustment.

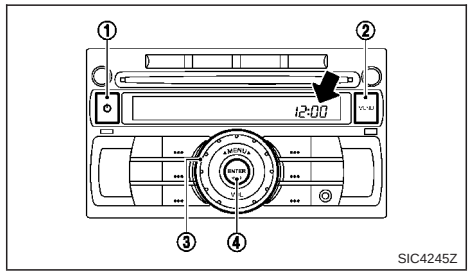
[On/Off]:

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off.

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pressing the ⏻ button ① or when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

[Format]:

Set the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.



LW-MW-FM RADIO WITH CD AND AUX (where fitted)

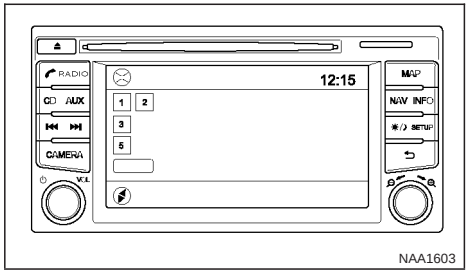
Switch on clock display and time adjustment:

If the clock is not displayed with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, select the clock ON mode as follows:

1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the ⏻ (Power ON/OFF) button ①.
2. Push the <MENU> button ② briefly, then turn the <MENU/VOL> dial ③ until [CLOCK] is displayed.
3. Push the <ENTER> button ④. ([CLOCK OFF] is displayed.)
4. Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial to turn the clock display mode on. ([CLOCK ON] is displayed.)
5. Push the <ENTER> button. The hour display will start flashing.
6. Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial to adjust the time.
7. Push the <ENTER> button. The minute display will start flashing.
8. Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial to adjust the time.
9. Push the <ENTER> button to finish the clock adjustment.

When clock is displayed:

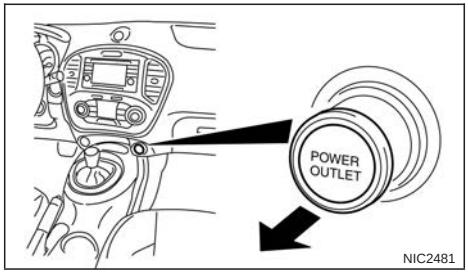
1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the ⏻ button.
2. Push the <MENU> button briefly, then turn the <MENU/VOL> dial until [CLOCK] is displayed.
3. Push the <ENTER> button ([CLOCK ON] is displayed.)
4. Perform steps 5 to 9 above to adjust the time.



NAA1603

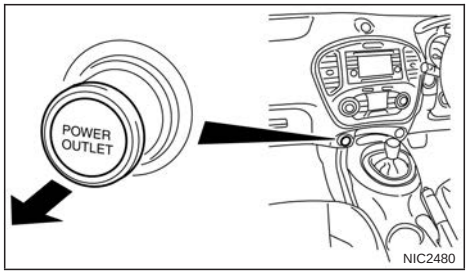
NISSAN Connect™ (where fitted)

The digital clock is displayed in the NISSAN Connect™ unit, for details see the separately provided NISSAN Connect™ owner's manual.



NIC2481

LHD models



NIC2480

RHD models

The power outlet is for powering electrical accessories.

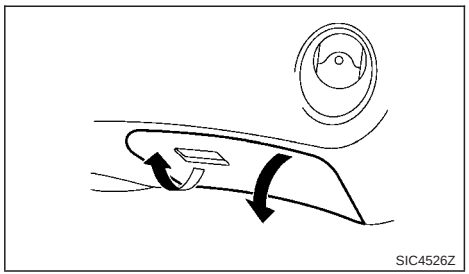
CAUTION

- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using power outlet when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used and the ignition switch.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**
- **Do not allow water to contact the outlet.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap.**

WARNING

- **The storage compartments should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.**

GLOVE BOX



To open the glove box, pull the handle.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

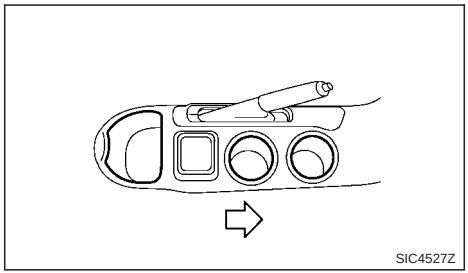
CUP HOLDERS

WARNING

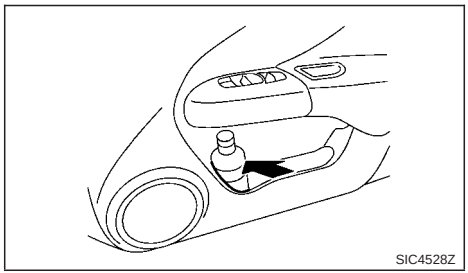
The driver must not remove or insert cups into the cup holder while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

CAUTION

Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.



Centre console



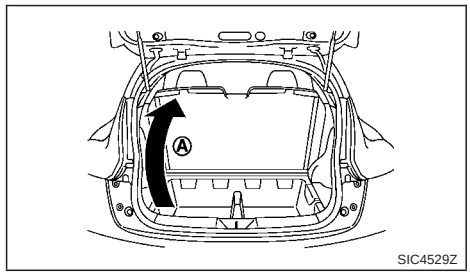
Door (front and rear)

Soft bottle holders

CAUTION

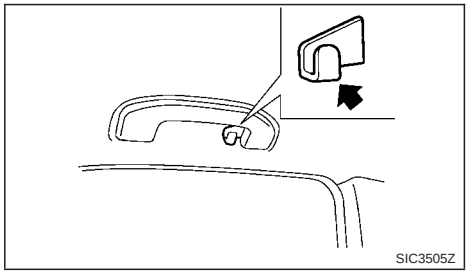
- **Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.**

CARGO FLOOR BOX (where fitted)



1. To open the cargo floor box, pull the board Ⓐ.

COAT HOOK



The coat hook is located above the rear side window.

CAUTION

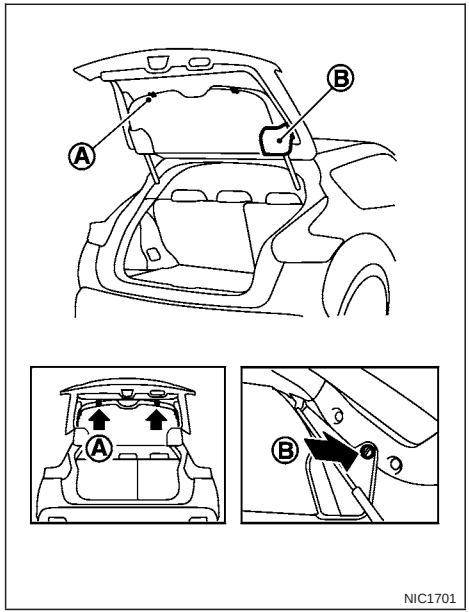
Do not apply a total load of more than 2 kg (4 lb) to the hook.

TONNEAU COVER

WARNING

- **Never put anything on the tonneau cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not leave the tonneau cover in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.**
- **Properly secure cargo and do not allow it to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Cargo that is not properly secured or cargo that contacts the top tether strap may damage the top tether strap during a collision. If the tonneau cover contacts the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor, remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it on the cargo floor below its attachment location. If the tonneau cover is not removed, it may damage the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.**

The tonneau cover keeps the luggage compartment contents hidden from the outside.



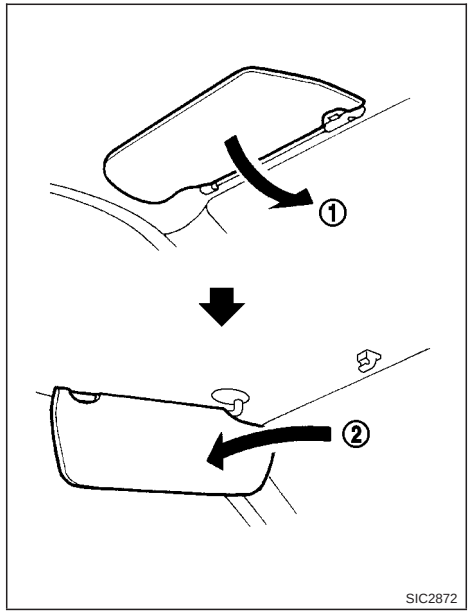
To remove the tonneau cover:

1. Open the back door.
2. Remove the clips Ⓑ from the back door side trim.
3. Remove the clips Ⓐ from the back door lower trim.

To install the tonneau cover:

1. Open the back door.
2. Fit the clip Ⓐ on the back door lower trim.
3. Fit the clip Ⓑ on the back door side trim using the same procedure as removing the tonneau cover but in the reverse order.

SUN VISORS



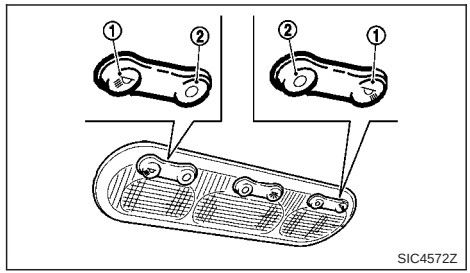
1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the centre mount and swing it to the side ②.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

CAUTION

- **Do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.**
- **Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.**

MAP LIGHTS

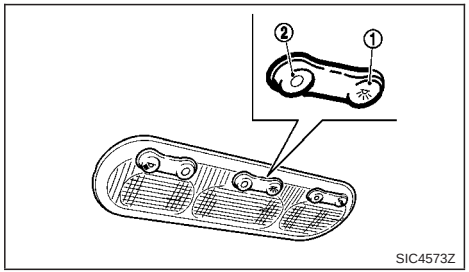


Operate the map light switch to turn the map light on or off.

①: ON position

②: OFF position

ROOM LIGHT CONTROL SWITCH



The room light control switch has three positions: ON ①, OFF ② and centre ③.

ON position

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the light will illuminate.

OFF position

When the switch is in the OFF position ②, the light will not illuminate, regardless of the condition.

Centre position

When the switch is in the centre position ③, the light will illuminate under the following conditions:

- Ignition switch is placed in the OFF position (models with Intelligent Key system)
  - remains on for about 30 seconds.
- The key is removed from the ignition switch (models without Intelligent Key system)
  - remains on for about 30 seconds.
- Doors are unlocked by pushing the UNLOCK button (on the key fob or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (Intelligent Key system equipped models), with the ignition switch in the LOCK position
  - remains on for about 30 seconds.
- Any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the LOCK position
  - remains on for about 30 seconds.
- Any door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position
  - remains on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the light turns off.

Battery saver system

The light will turn off after a period of time to prevent the battery from becoming discharged. For details, see section "Battery saver system" under "Headlight and turn signal switch" earlier in this section.

CARGO ROOM LIGHT

The cargo room light illuminates when the back door is opened. When the back door is closed, the light turns off.

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

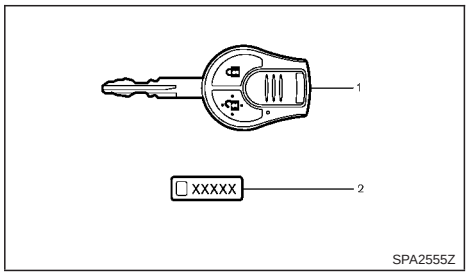
Keys 3-2
Intelligent Key (where fitted) 3-2
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) key 3-3
Door locks 3-4
Super lock system (for Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models) 3-4
Locking with key 3-4
Locking with power door lock switch 3-5
Auto door lock releasing mechanism 3-5
Impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism 3-5
Child safety rear door lock 3-6
Remote keyless entry system (where fitted) 3-6
Using remote keyless entry system 3-7
Key fob operation failure 3-7
Intelligent Key system (where fitted) 3-8
Operating range 3-9
Using Intelligent Key system 3-9
Opening back door 3-11
Battery saver system 3-11
Warning and audible reminders 3-11
Troubleshooting guide 3-12
Using remote keyless entry function 3-13
Hazard indicator operation 3-14
Security system 3-15
Theft warning system (where fitted) 3-15
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 3-16
Bonnet 3-16
Opening bonnet 3-17
Closing bonnet 3-17
Back door 3-17
Back door release lever 3-18
Fuel-filler lid 3-18
Opening fuel-filler lid 3-18
Fuel filler cap 3-19
Steering wheel 3-19
Mirrors 3-19
Inside rear view mirror 3-19
Outside rearview mirrors 3-20
Vanity mirror (where fitted) 3-21
Parking brake 3-21

Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number and keep the key number plate in a safe place, except in the vehicle, in case of the need to duplicate the keys.

The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

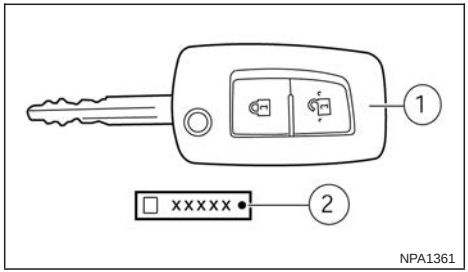
Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.



Integrated key fob and key (Type A)

1 NATS key

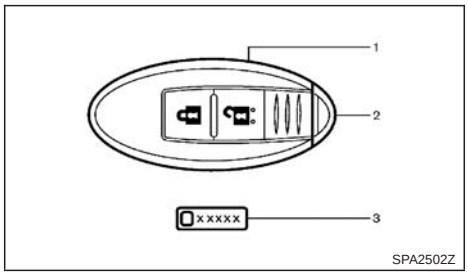
2 Key number plate



Integrated key fob and key (Type B) — where fitted

1 NATS key

2 Key number plate



1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate

INTELLIGENT KEY (where fitted)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

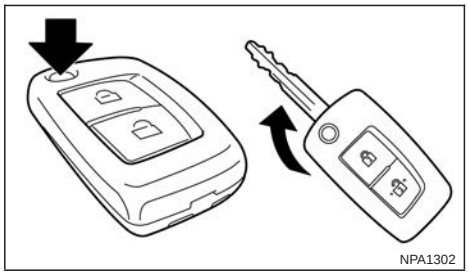
*: Immobilizer

CAUTION

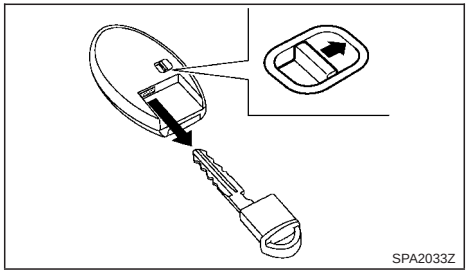
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.**
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
  - **Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**
  - **If the outside temperature is below –10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**

- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not use a magnet key holder.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**
- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.**

- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**



Key with integrated key fob



Intelligent Key

Mechanical key

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors. (See “Door locks” later in this section.)

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS*) KEY

Your vehicle can only be driven with the NATS keys, which are registered to your vehicle's NATS components. As many as 5 NATS keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the NATS components when registering new keys, be sure to take all NATS keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Do not allow the NATS key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.

*: Immobilizer

WARNING

- **Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (for Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models)

WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted). Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.**

Locking the doors with the integrated key fob, the Intelligent Key, or the door handle/back door request switch will lock all doors, including the back door, and activate the Super Lock System.

This means that none of the doors can be opened from the inside in order to prevent theft.

The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the integrated key fob, the Intelligent Key, or the door handle/back door request switch.

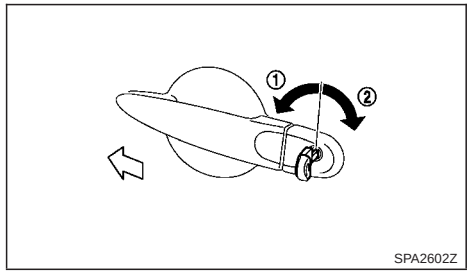
The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch or the key.

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:

- Place the ignition switch in the ON position, the Super Lock System will be released and all the doors can be unlocked with the power door lock switch. You can then open the doors.
- Place the ignition switch in the ON position and unlock the door using the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key. The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the door using the integrated key fob. The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.

LOCKING WITH KEY



Type A

To lock the door, insert the key to the key cylinder of the left-hand side door and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. All the doors including the back door will lock.

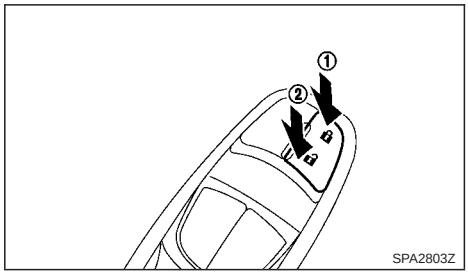
To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②. All the doors including the back door will unlock.

Type B

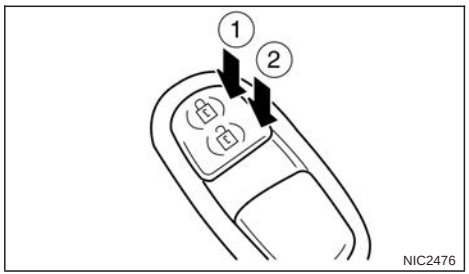
To lock the door, insert the key to the key cylinder of the left-hand side door and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. The driver's side door will lock.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ②. The driver's side door will unlock.

LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Driver's armrest



Passenger's armrest (where fitted)

CAUTION

When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.

Models without Super Lock System

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's door open, then close the door while pulling the door handle. All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

Models with Super Lock System

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's door open, then close the door. All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

When the Super Lock System is activated, it is not possible to operate the power door lock switch.

Lockout protection

The power door lock switch will not lock the doors under the following conditions:

Type A:

- When the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open.
- When any door except for the driver's door is open.

Type B:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside of the vehicle and any door is open.

AUTO DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the ignition switch is moved from ON to OFF position.

To activate or deactivate auto door lock releasing mechanism

To activate or deactivate the auto door lock releasing mechanism, perform the following procedures.

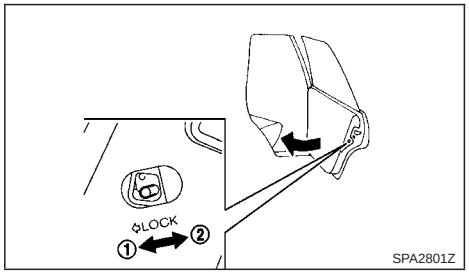
1. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the UNLOCK position for 5 seconds.
3. The hazard indicator light will flash as follows if the switching operation is successful:

- Twice — activated
- Once — deactivated

IMPACT SENSING DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the impact sensors sense an impact while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

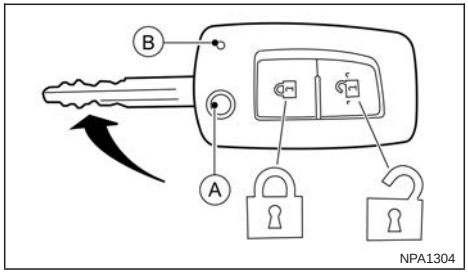
CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

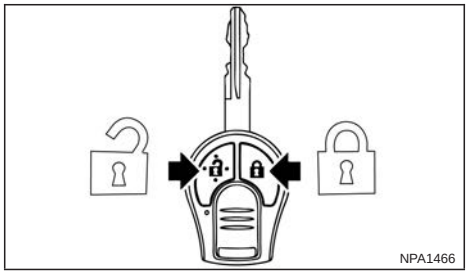


The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position ①, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.





Ⓐ Key release button

Ⓑ Status indicator LED

Lock button

Unlock button

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the back door) using the integrated key fob. The integrated key fob can operate at a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 5 integrated key fobs can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional integrated key fobs, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The integrated key fob will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the integrated key fob and vehicle is more than approximately 1 m (3.3 ft).
- When the integrated key fob battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.

CAUTION

- **When locking the doors using the integrated key fob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Do not allow the integrated key fob, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the integrated key fob.**
- **Do not strike the integrated key fob sharply against another object.**
- **If the outside temperature is below –10°C (14°F), the battery of the integrated key fob may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the integrated key fob for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If an integrated key fob is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that integrated key fob from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the integrated key fob to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

Locking doors

1. Remove the ignition key.
2. Close all doors, windows, and sunroof (where fitted).
3. Push the LOCK button ① on the integrated key fob.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the integrated key fob, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the UNLOCK button on the integrated key fob.
2. All doors will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the UNLOCK button.

- Opening any doors.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch.

Selecting door unlock mode (where fitted):

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the UNLOCK button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode, which unlocks the driver's door at the first push of the UNLOCK button and the passenger's doors and the back door at the second push of the UNLOCK button ②.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the UNLOCK button ② on the integrated key fob.
2. The driver’s door unlocks.
3. Push the UNLOCK button ② on the integrated key fob again.
4. All doors will be unlocked.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

Push the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons simultaneously for more than 4 seconds.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

Hazard indicator operation

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

– LOCK: The hazard indicator flashes once.
– UNLOCK: The hazard indicator flashes twice.

Auto-relock (where fitted):

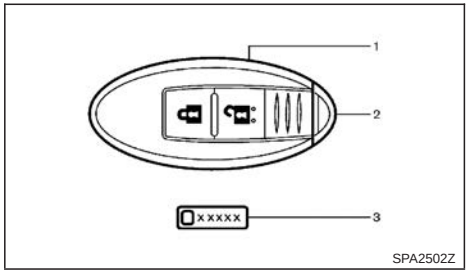
An auto-relock function will operate a short period after a full or partial unlock, if no further user action is taken. The auto-relock will be cancelled if any door is opened or the key is inserted into the ignition.

KEY FOB OPERATION FAILURE

The key fob may not work properly if:

- **The key fob battery is low.**
  See “Replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section for key fob battery replacement instructions and the required battery type.
- **The locking/unlocking system has been used continuously.**
  An anti lock-abuse system prevents the lock motors from overheating and disables the key fob locking operation for a short period of time if the system is used continuously.
- **The door handle is being pulled while the key fob is being operated.**
- **The vehicle's battery is dead.**

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM (where fitted)



1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate

WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an aeroplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door (including the back door) locks using the integrated key fob function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a mobile telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the LOCK position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

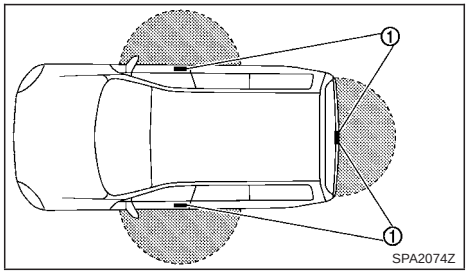
- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**

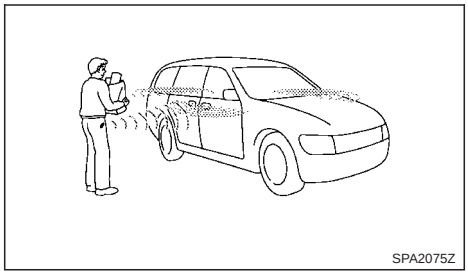
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

OPERATING RANGE





The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

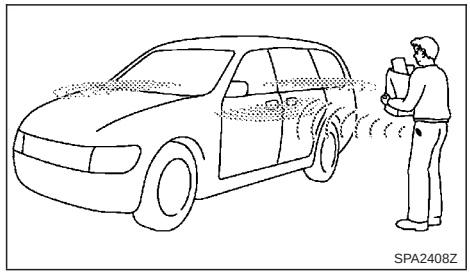
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

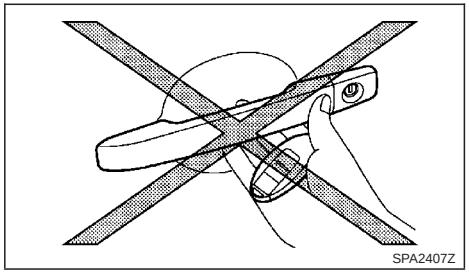
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch and lock/unlock the doors.

USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

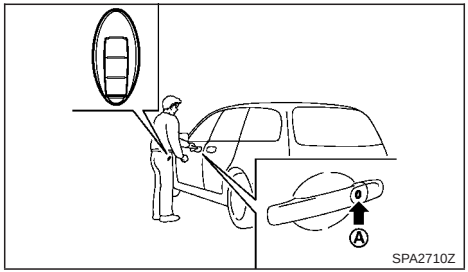


The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

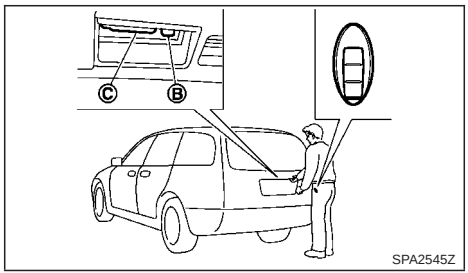
- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged
- When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position


SPA2407Z

- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognising that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the door handle request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The door handle request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.



SPA2710Z



SPA2545Z

When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors or open the back door, the hazard indicators will flash as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator operation" later in this section.

Locking doors

1. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all doors.
4. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ (driver's or front passenger's) or the back door request switch Ⓑ.
5. All doors and the back door will be locked.
6. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

Lockout protection:

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the driver's inside lock knob (where fitted) after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, an inside warning chime will sound after the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob (where fitted) is operated.

CAUTION

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.**

- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on the tonneau cover.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.**

The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.

Unlocking doors

Switching door unlock mode:

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, see "Using remote keyless entry function" later in this section.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or the back door request switch Ⓑ.
3. Driver's door handle or back door request switch:

   Only the corresponding door will be unlocked.

   Front passenger's door handle request switch:

   All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked. (Selective door unlock mode is not available.)
4. Push the door handle request switch again within 5 seconds.
5. All doors will be unlocked.
6. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

All door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ.
3. All doors and the back door will be unlocked.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

OPENING BACK DOOR

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the back door opener switch Ⓒ.
3. All doors and the back door will be unlocked.
4. Open the back door.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When all of the following conditions are met for a period of time, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent battery discharge:

- Ignition switch is in ACC or ON position
- All doors are closed
- Shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Xtronic transmission models)

The battery saver feature will be suspended if any of the following occur:

- Any door is opened
- Ignition switch position is changed
- Shift lever position is changed
- Hazard flasher switch is on

WARNING AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimise improper operations of the Intelligent Key and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. A chime or beep sounds inside and outside the vehicle and a warning light illuminates or blinks.

See the troubleshooting guide on the next page and "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Intelligent Key system warning light: KEY

P position selecting warning light: P SHIFT

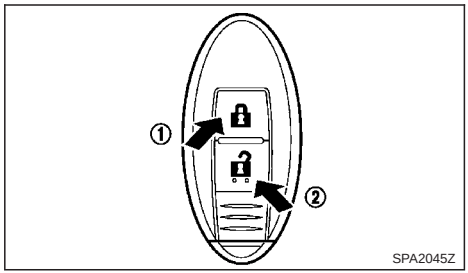
CAUTION

When the chime or beep sounds or the warning light illuminates or blinks, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The P position selecting warning light in the meter illuminates and the inside warning chime sounds continuously or for a few seconds.	The shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
When shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position.	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.	Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ACC position.	Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.	Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
	The P position selecting warning light in the meter illuminates and the outside chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ACC or OFF position and the shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
When pushing the request switch or the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to LOCK	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
		The door handle request switch is pushed before the door is closed.	Push the door handle request switch after the door is closed.
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in green.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter illuminates in yellow.	It warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.	Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION



① LOCK button
② UNLOCK button

Operating range

It is possible to lock/unlock all doors including the back door using the remote keyless entry system. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the Intelligent Key. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.**

Locking doors

1. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position and carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Close all doors (including the back door).
3. Push the LOCK button ① on the Intelligent Key.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the UNLOCK button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode.

All door unlock mode:

1. Push the UNLOCK button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the UNLOCK button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. The driver's door will be unlocked.
3. Push the UNLOCK button ② on the Intelligent Key again.
4. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Switching door unlock mode:

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, push the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons on the key simultaneously for more than 4 seconds.

- When the selective door unlock mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the all door unlock mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes once.

Automatic relock:

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 30-second time period, the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds.

- Opening any door or back door.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

HAZARD INDICATOR OPERATION

When you lock or unlock the doors or the back door with the request switch or the remote keyless entry function, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator will activate when locking or unlocking the doors or back door.

Hazard indicator mode

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR SELECTIVE UNLOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using door handle or back door request switch)	HAZARD - **once**	HAZARD - **twice (blinking rapidly)**	HAZARD - **twice**
Remote keyless entry system (using or button)	HAZARD - **once**	HAZARD - **twice (blinking rapidly)**	HAZARD - **twice**

Your vehicle has either or both of the following security systems:

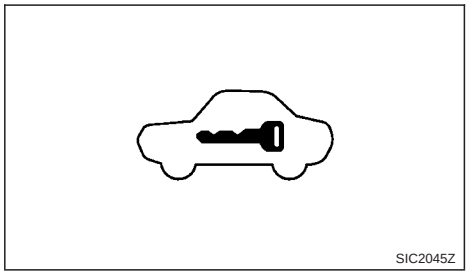
- Theft warning (where fitted)
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)*

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

(* immobilizer)

THEFT WARNING SYSTEM (where fitted)

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.



Security indicator light

The security indicator light, located on the meter panel, operates whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position. This is normal.

How to activate system:

1. Close all windows.
2. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position (models with Intelligent Key system) or remove the key from the ignition switch (models without Intelligent Key system).
3. Close and lock all doors and the bonnet. The doors can be locked with the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key system (where fitted).

   Models with Intelligent Key system: If a door or the boot is open, 12 short beeps will sound. The vehicle will not be locked and the alarm will not be activated. If the alarm is activated and the bonnet is open, a loud continuous beep will sound for 20 seconds.

   Models without Intelligent Key system: If a door is open, the vehicle will not lock and the alarm will not be activated. If only the bonnet is open, the vehicle will lock.
4. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light blinks rapidly for about 20 seconds and then blinks slowly. The system is now activated. If, during this 20-second time period, the door is unlocked by the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key system (where fitted), or the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the system will not activate.

Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all the doors locked and the ignition switch off. Place the ignition switch in the ON position to turn the system off.

If the system malfunctions, the short beep sounds 5 times when the system is activated. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Theft warning system operation:

The warning system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator blinks and the horn sounds intermittently for 28 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 8 times.)
- The alarm automatically turns off after the preset time has expired. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated when:

- operating the door without using the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key system (where fitted).
- operating the bonnet.
- the ignition circuit is turned on without the owner's key being used.

How to stop alarm:

- The alarm will stop only by unlocking a door by pushing the UNLOCK button on the integrated key fob or Intelligent Key (where fitted).
- The alarm will stop if the ignition switch is turned to the ON position with the integrated key fob, or if the Intelligent Key system (where fitted) is held against the push-button ignition switch while the button is pressed.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

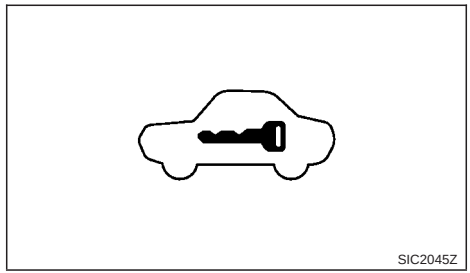
If the engine does not start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.
5. Start the engine.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.


SIC2045Z

Security indicator light

The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

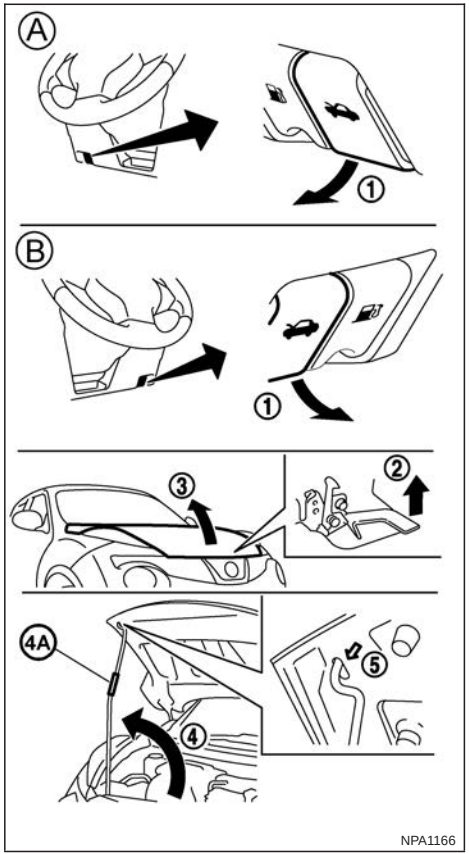
The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for service.

WARNING

- **Before closing the bonnet and to avoid injury or damage, make sure there are no obstacles around the bonnet.**
- **The bonnet must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the bonnet to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.**



NPA1166

Ⓐ Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models

Ⓑ Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

OPENING BONNET

1. Pull the bonnet lock release handle ① located below the instrument panel until the bonnet springs up.
2. Locate the lever ② in between the bonnet and grille and pull the lever up with your fingertips.
3. Raise the bonnet ③.
4. Remove the support rod ④ and insert it into the slot ⑤.

Hold the coated parts 4A when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.

CLOSING BONNET

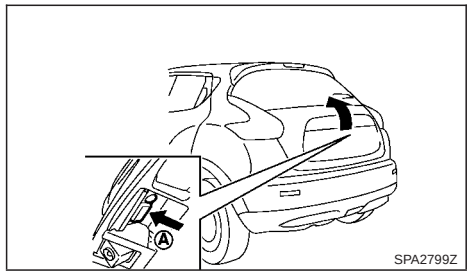
CAUTION

Before closing the bonnet, make sure to release the support rod and store it in the original position. Otherwise the support rod will be damaged.

1. While supporting the bonnet, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to about 20 – 30 cm (8 – 12 in.) above the bonnet lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely latched.

WARNING

- **Make sure the back door has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the back door open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**



SPA2799Z

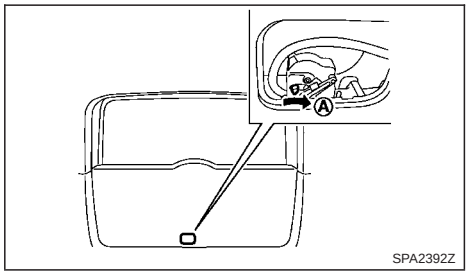
To open the back door, unlock it and push the back door opener switch Ⓐ. Pull up the back door to open.

The back door can be unlocked by:

- Push the back door request switch (where fitted). (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.)
- Push the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key (where fitted). (See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.)
- Push the UNLOCK button on the integrated key fob (where fitted). (See "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.)

- Push the power door lock switch to the UNLOCK position.

BACK DOOR RELEASE LEVER



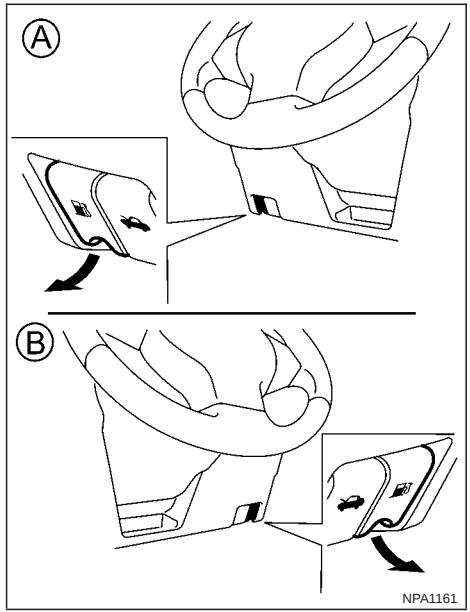
If the back door cannot be unlocked due to a discharged battery, follow these steps.

1. Remove the cover inside of the back door with a suitable tool.
2. Move the lever toward the direction Ⓐ as illustrated to open the back door.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for repair.

WARNING

- **Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.**
- **Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.**



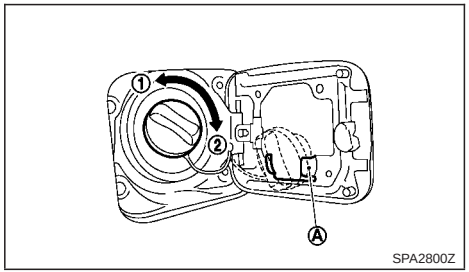
Ⓐ Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models

Ⓑ Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID

To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid release handle.

FUEL FILLER CAP



SPA2800Z

The fuel filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap anticlockwise ① to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise ② until ratchet clicks, more than twice, after refuelling.

Put the fuel filler cap on the cap holder Ⓐ while refuelling.

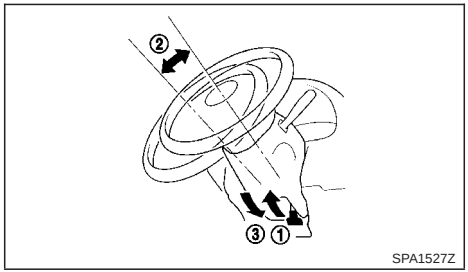
CAUTION

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

STEERING WHEEL

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



SPA1527Z

While pulling the lock lever up ①, adjust the steering wheel up or down ② until the desired position is achieved.

Push the lock lever down ③ firmly to lock the steering wheel in place.

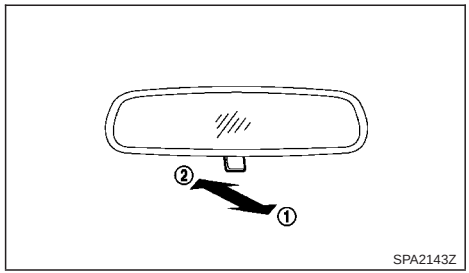
MIRRORS

WARNING

Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

INSIDE REAR VIEW MIRROR

While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.



SPA2143Z

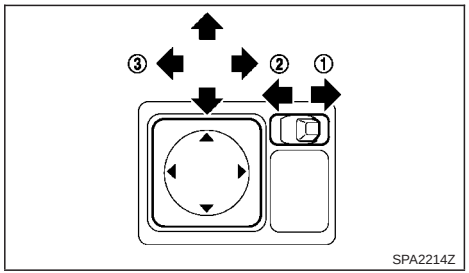
Pull the adjusting lever ① when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

Push the adjusting lever ② during the day for the best rearward visibility.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

WARNING

- **Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.**



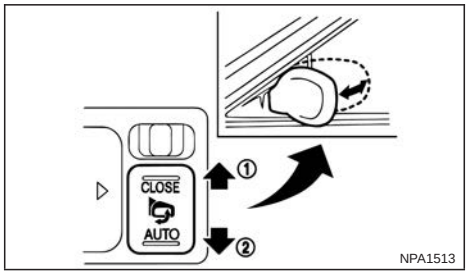
Adjusting

The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

1. Move the switch to select the right ① or left ② mirror.
2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch ③ until the desired position is achieved.

Defogging (where fitted)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.



Folding

Automatic folding function with interlocking door lock (where fitted):

The outside rearview mirrors fold automatically with the interlocking door lock. The function can be used while the switch is in the <AUTO> position ②.

- The outside rearview mirrors fold automatically when the door is locked by the door handle request switch or the remote keyless entry system.
- The outside rearview mirrors unfold when the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or ON position.

WARNING

- **When the outside rearview mirrors are folded/unfolded manually, depending on the switch position, they may fold/unfold automatically when the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or ON position.**
- **When unfolding the outside rearview mirrors with the switch in the <AUTO> position, the mirrors will be unfolded further by placing the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position.**

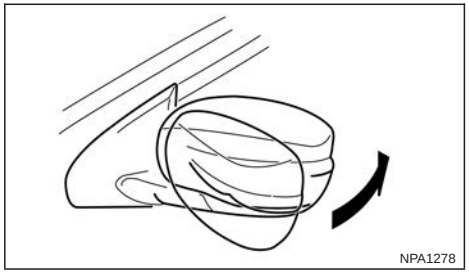
  To return the mirrors to the original position, fold the outside rearview mirrors once.

The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed to the <CLOSE> position ①. To unfold, push to the <AUTO> position ②.

CAUTION

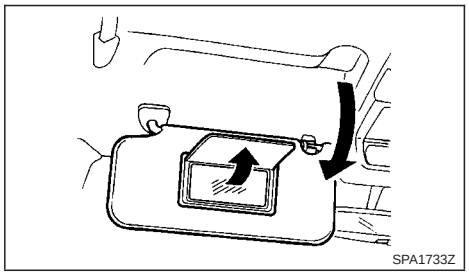
- **Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirrors may cause the switch to stop the operation.**
- **If the mirrors were folded or unfolded by hand, there is a chance that the mirror will move forward or backward during driving. If the mirrors were folded or unfolded by hand, be sure to adjust them again electrically before driving.**


NPA1278

Manual control type:

Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

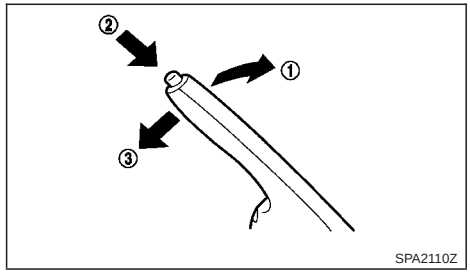
VANITY MIRROR (where fitted)


SPA1733Z

To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

WARNING

- **Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the footbrake pedal and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



SPA2110Z

To apply the parking brake, pull the parking brake lever up ①.

To release the parking brake, firmly depress and hold the footbrake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly, push the button ② and lower the lever completely ③.

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

NOTE

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions 4-2
Rear view monitor (where fitted) 4-2
How to read the displayed lines 4-3
Difference between predicted and actual distances 4-3
Operating tips 4-5
Rear and Intelligent Around View Monitor (where fitted) 4-6
Operation 4-8
Guide lines 4-9
Difference between predictive and actual distances 4-11
Moving object detection (MOD) (where fitted) 4-14
How to adjust the screen view 4-15
Intelligent Around View Monitor settings 4-15
Operating tips 4-16
Vents 4-17
Centre vent 4-17
Side vents 4-17
Heater and air conditioner 4-17
Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner) 4-18
Manual heater and air conditioner 4-19
Automatic air conditioner (Models with NISSAN Dynamic Control System) 4-21
Setting CLIMATE ECO 4-23
Servicing air conditioner 4-23
Audio system 4-23
Audio operation precautions 4-23
AUXILIARY (AUX/USB) socket (where fitted) 4-29
Antenna 4-29
LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX (where fitted) 4-30
Anti-theft system 4-31
Audio main operation 4-31
Radio operation 4-31
MENU button 4-34
Compact Disc (CD) operation 4-34
AUX button 4-35
FM AM radio with CD (where fitted) 4-36
Audio main operation 4-37
Radio operation 4-37
SETUP button 4-38
Compact Disc (CD) operation 4-40
AUX socket 4-42
USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port (where fitted) 4-42
iPod® player operation (where fitted) 4-43
Bluetooth® operation 4-44
Mobile phone integration 4-50
Bluetooth® mobile phone feature 4-50
Mobile phone integration for FM AM radio with CD 4-54
Bluetooth® mobile phone feature 4-54
Hands-free telephone control 4-56
Steering wheel switches (where fitted) 4-59
NissanConnect (where fitted) 4-60
Steering wheel switches for audio control (where fitted) 4-60
Audio control 4-60

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

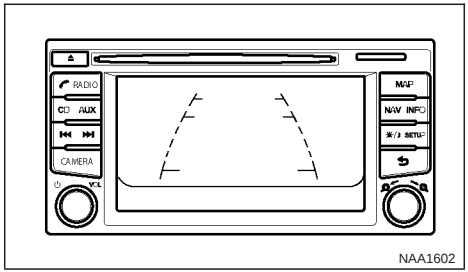
WARNING

- **Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.**

CAUTION

Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.

REAR VIEW MONITOR (where fitted)



NAA1602

When the shift lever is moved into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor display of the **NISSAN Connect**™ shows the view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.

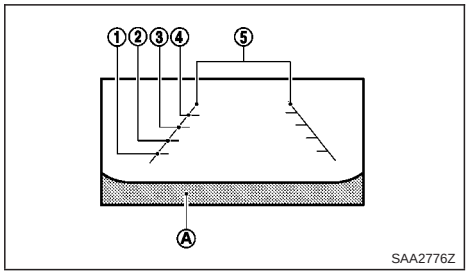
WARNING

- **The rear-view camera is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always reverse slowly.**
- **The distance from the objects viewed in the rear-view monitor differs from actual distance because of the use of wide-angle lens. Objects in the rear-view monitor will appear visually reversed compared to those viewed in the inside and outside mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the back door is securely closed when reversing.**
- **The area below the bumper and corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear-view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear-view camera. The rear-view camera is installed above the number plate.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing possibly water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, a fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

CAUTION

There is a plastic cover over the camera. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from the cover.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES



SAA2776Z

WARNING

- **Use the displayed guide lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade. Always check with your eyes directly around the vehicle while reversing.**
- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used only as a reference when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different from the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **When reversing the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When reversing the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.**

The distance guide lines, which are displayed on the monitor, indicate the vehicle's clearance and distance between the obstacle and the bumper Ⓐ.

Displayed lines (① to ④) indicate the distances between the obstacle and the bumper as follows:

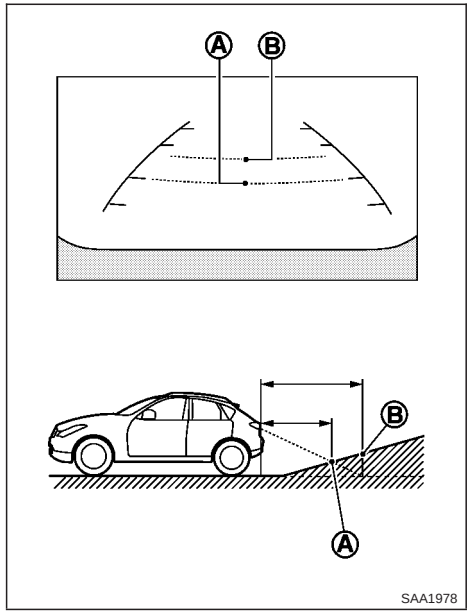
- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

Indicates the vehicle width when reversing.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTED AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

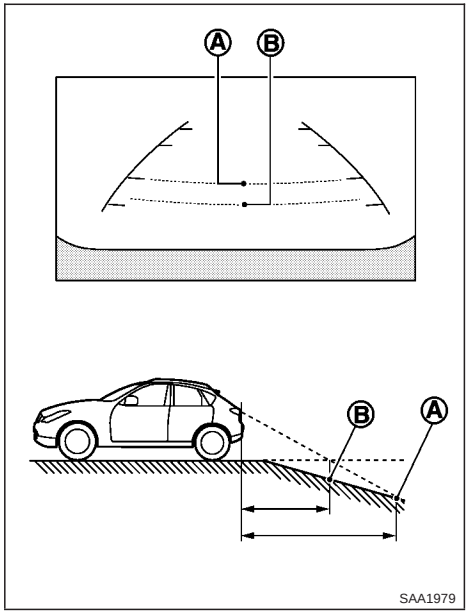
The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



SAA1978

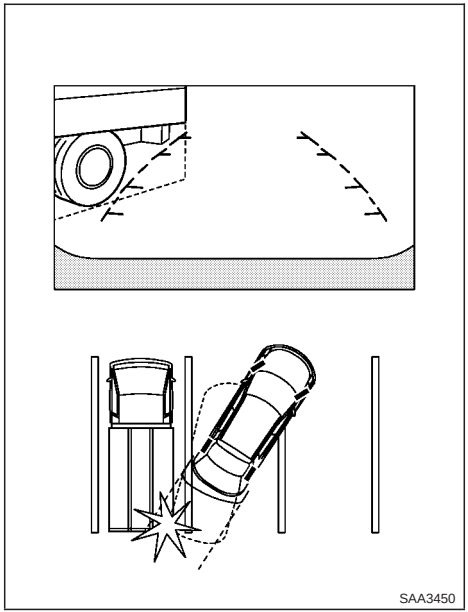
Reversing on a steep uphill

When reversing the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the placeⒷ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



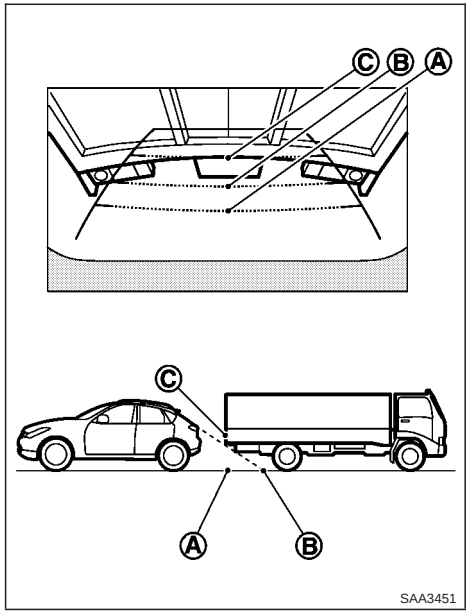
Reversing on a steep downhill

When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.



Reversing near a projecting object

The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual reversing course.

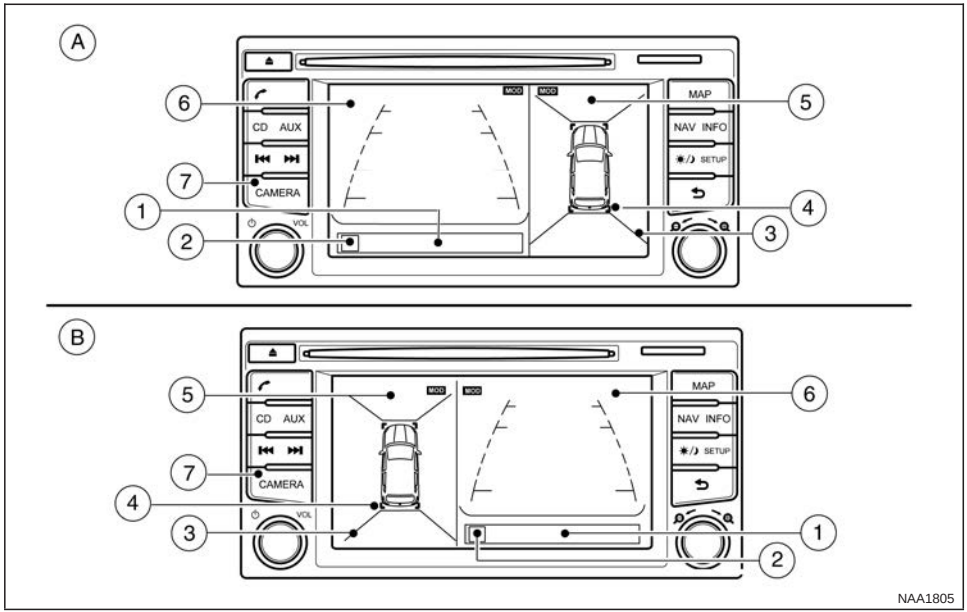


Reversing behind a projecting object

The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when reversing to the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual reversing course.

OPERATING TIPS

- When the shift lever is shifted to R (Reverse), the monitor screen automatically changes to the rear view monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.
- It may take some time until the rear view monitor or the normal screen is displayed after the shift lever has been shifted to R (Reverse) from another position or to another position from R (Reverse). Objects may be distorted momentarily until the rear view monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the rear view monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the rear view monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.



Ⓐ Left Hand Drive
Ⓑ Right Hand Drive
① Warning message
② Front or rear view indicator
③ Bird's-eye view corner lines
④ Bird's-eye view corner indication
⑤ Bird's-eye view or front-side view
⑥ Front or rear view
⑦ <CAMERA> button

With the ignition switch in the ON position, push the <CAMERA> button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around View Monitor. The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle.

NOTE

At first operation, the corner lines are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. This is not a malfunction but a reminder to be cautious.

Available views:

- Bird's-Eye View

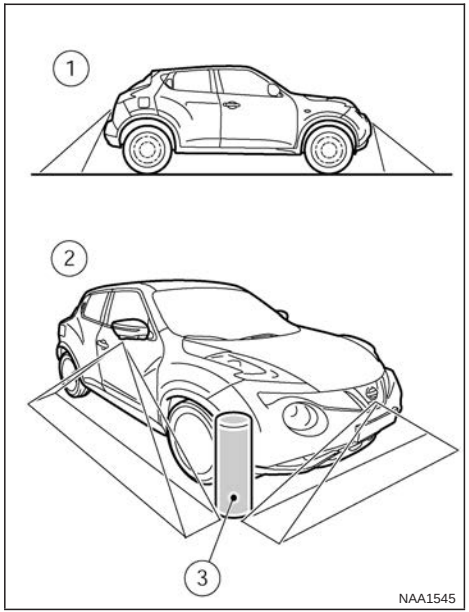
  The surrounding view of the vehicle.
- Front-side View

  The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.
- Front view

  The view to the front of the vehicle.
- Rear view

  The view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



There are some areas where the system will not show objects and the system does not warn of moving objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed ①. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam ③ of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor ②.

WARNING

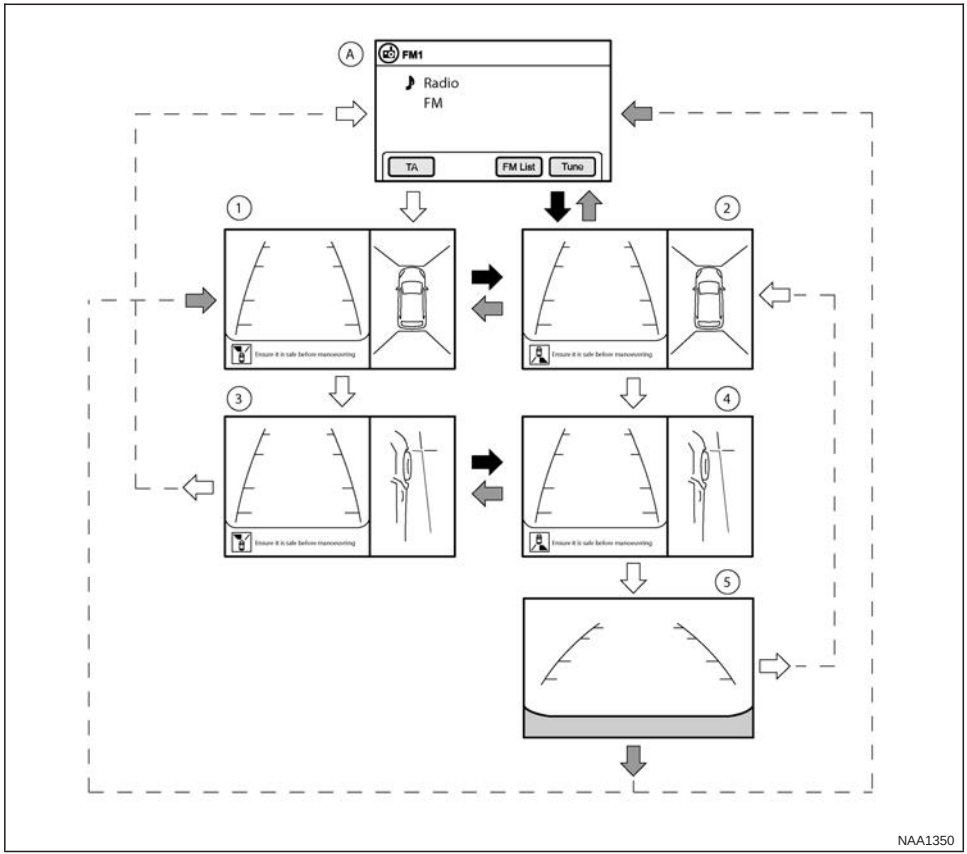
- **The monitor is intended for day time use. Do not use the system in bad light conditions.**
- **The monitor is a convenience feature. It is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are blind spots where objects do not appear in the bird's-eye, front or rear views. Always look out the windows and check to be sure that it is safe to move. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.**
- **The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use the monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the monitor.**
- **The distance between objects viewed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.**
- **The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

CAUTION

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

NOTE

The colour of the view on the monitor display is different from the actual view because the system uses infrared cameras.



Example for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models, for the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be opposite.

OPERATION

The Intelligent Around View Monitor display consists of the front, left, right and rear screens. You can see a combination of different views on the screens as illustrated.

Ⓐ: Audio or navigation screen before the Intelligent Around View Monitor is operated.

①: Front view and bird's-eye view

②: Rear view and bird's-eye view

③: Front view and front side view

④: Rear view and front side view

⑤: Rear view

: Shift lever into R (Reverse)

: Shift lever out of R (Reverse)

: Push the <CAMERA> button

There are two ways to start using the monitor:

- Select R (Reverse) gear
- Push the <CAMERA> button

Starting with the shift lever operation

- When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position monitor starts automatically and the rear view and bird's-eye view are displayed ②.
- When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position Ⓐ, the monitor changes from monitor screen to the audio or navigation screen.

- In R (Reverse) gear, the rear view and bird's-eye view ② are shown. The passenger's side view on the monitor changes to the front side view ④ when the <CAMERA> button is pushed.

  Push the <CAMERA> button again change to Rear View ⑤. When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse), the screen changes to before reversing screen.

  Push the <CAMERA> button from ⑤ to change back to rear view and bird's-eye view ②.

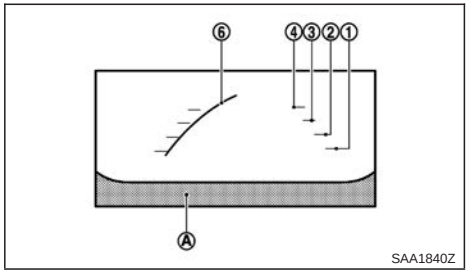
Starting with the <CAMERA> button operation

- When the <CAMERA> button is pushed, Intelligent Around View Monitor operates and the front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①.
- The front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①. When the <CAMERA> button is pushed again ③, the view on the screen on the passenger's side changes to the front-side view. Pushing the <CAMERA> button again turns the monitor off.
- To change the driver's side screen between front view and rear view use the shift lever.
- When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the monitor changes from monitor screen to the audio or navigation screen.

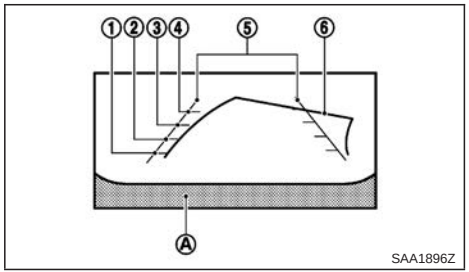
GUIDE LINES

WARNING

- **The camera is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn and look out of the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to reverse before doing so. Always reverse slowly.**
- **Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **Objects viewed in the monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **Objects viewed in the monitor appear visually opposite, just like ones viewed in the inside and outside rearview mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the back door is securely closed when reversing.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the monitor because of its monitoring range limitation.**
- **Do not put anything on the camera. The rear view camera is installed above the number plate.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**
- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.**



Front view



Rear view

Front and rear view

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines and static predictive course lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

Dynamic predictive course lines ⑥:

The dynamic predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 MPH).

WARNING

- **The distance between objects viewed in the rear view differs from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used. Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.**

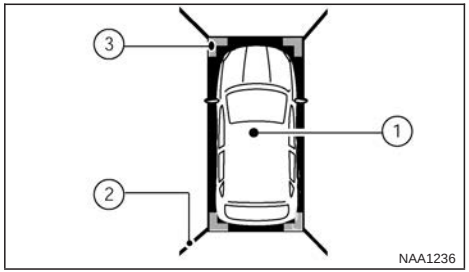
NOTE

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

Bird's-Eye view

WARNING

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.**
- **Tall objects, such as a kerb or a vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle.

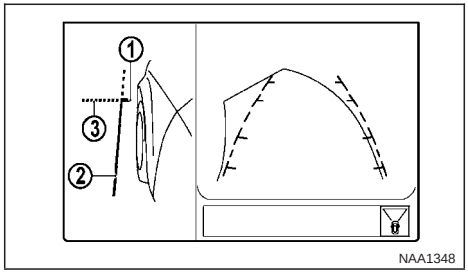
NOTE

The size of the vehicle icon on the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual vehicle.

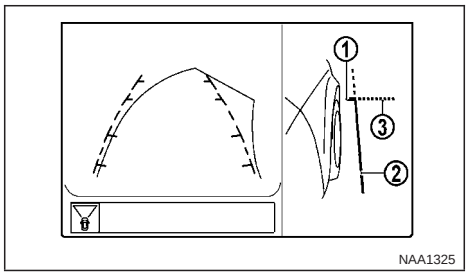
At first operation, the blind spot corner lines ② on all four corners of the vehicle icon are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. The four corners ③ of the vehicle are displayed in red.

NOTE

- **The areas that the cameras cannot cover are indicated in black.**
- **Blind spot corner lines ② blink (yellow) on all four corners of the vehicle icon as a reminder to be cautious. This is not a malfunction.**



Front–side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models*



Front–side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models*

Front-side view

*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be shown opposite.

Guiding lines:

CAUTION

The actual distance to objects may differ from the distance shown.

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

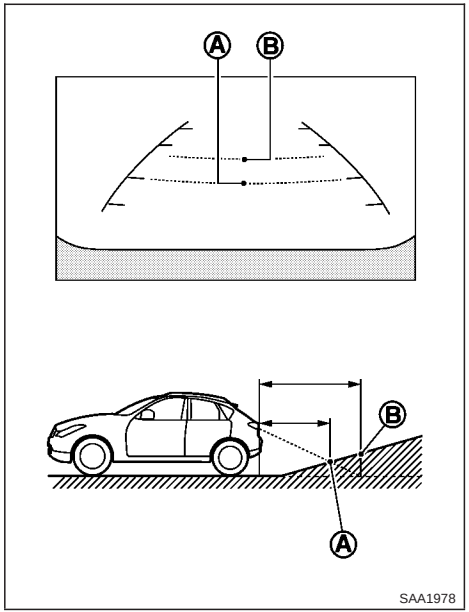
The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirror.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

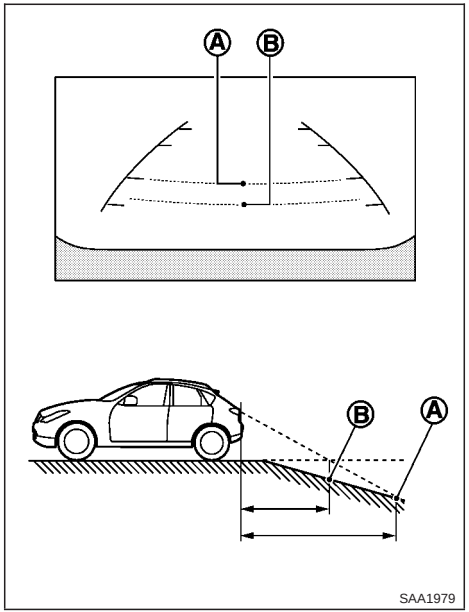
WARNING

The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line on the front and the rear view should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



Moving to a steep uphill

When moving the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



Moving to a steep downhill

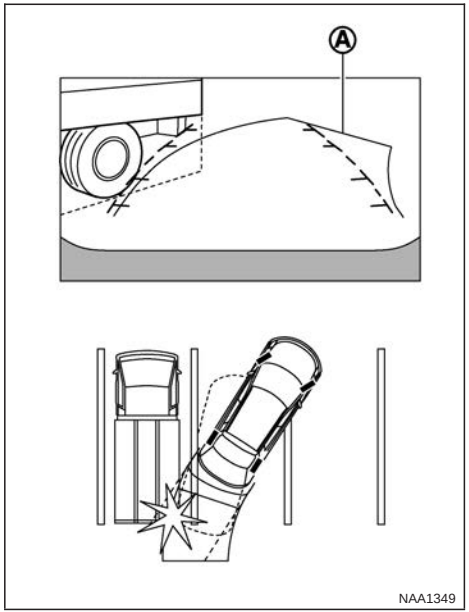
When moving the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Moving near a projecting object

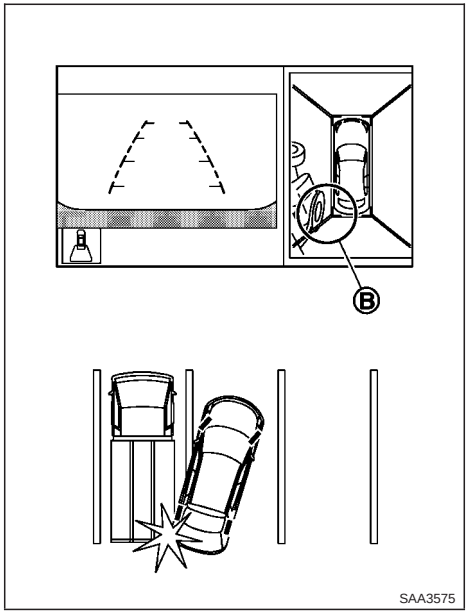
The dynamic predictive course lines Ⓐ may show that the vehicle is not touching the object. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

WARNING

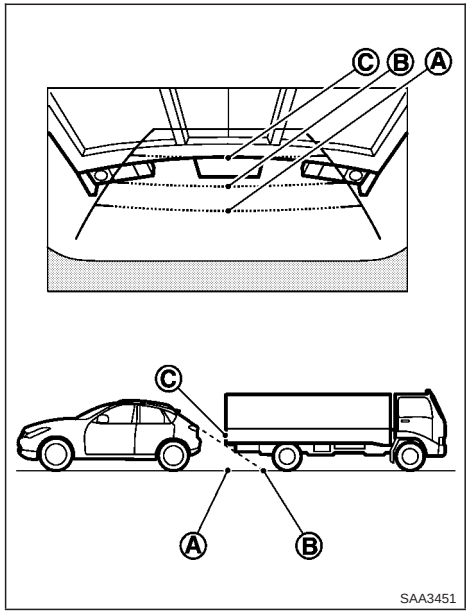
The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



There may be a small visible distance between the vehicle and the object in the bird's-eye view Ⓑ on the monitor.



Moving closer to a projecting object

The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD) (where fitted)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of the moving objects surrounding the vehicle when driving out of garages, manoeuvring into parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display.

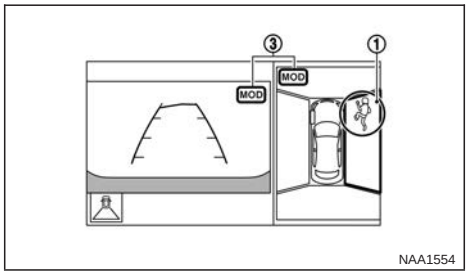
The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position (AT models) or P (Park) position (AT models) or with the parking brake applied (MT models) and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if the outside mirror is moving in or out or if either door is opened.
- When the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position (AT models) or without the parking brake applied (MT models) and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view.
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rearview. The MOD system will not operate if the back door is open.

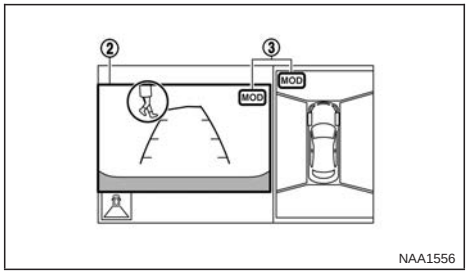
The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

WARNING

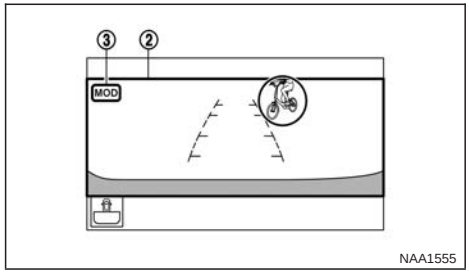
- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When manoeuvring, always use the outside mirror and rear view mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The MOD system does not have the function to detect the surrounding stationary objects.**



Bird's-eye view*



Front view/rear view*



Front-wide view/rear-wide view

*: For the Right-Handle Drive (RHD) model, the screen layout will be opposite.

When the MOD system detects a moving object surrounding the vehicle, the yellow frame will be displayed on the view where the objects are detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

In the bird's-eye view, the yellow frame ① is displayed on each camera image (front, rear, right, left) depending on where moving objects are detected.

The yellow frame ② is displayed on each view in the front view, front-wide view, rear view and rear-wide view modes.

A blue MOD icon ③ is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

WARNING

- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer. The system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**
  - **When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.**
  - **When there is blinking source of light.**
  - **When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.**
  - **When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when mirror is folded.**
  - **When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.**
  - **When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.**
- **The MOD system might detect something like flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.**
- **The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.**

NOTE

The blue MOD icon will change to orange if one of the following has occurred:

- **When the system is malfunctioning.**
- **When the component temperature reaches a high level (icon will blink).**
- **When the Rear View camera has detected a blockage (icon will blink).**

If the icon light continues to illuminate orange, have the MOD system checked by a NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop.

Camera maintenance

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the camera.

HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN VIEW

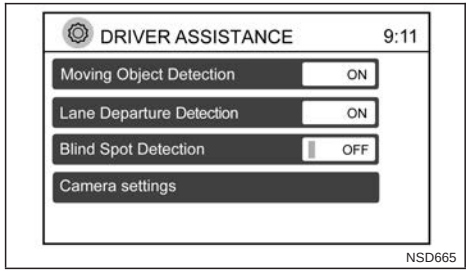
To adjust the display brightness of the monitor, use the settings described in the separately provided NISSAN Connect owner's manual.

Do not adjust the settings while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the handbrake is firmly applied.

INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR SETTINGS

To switch the Moving Object Detection (where fitted) between on or off, proceed as follows:

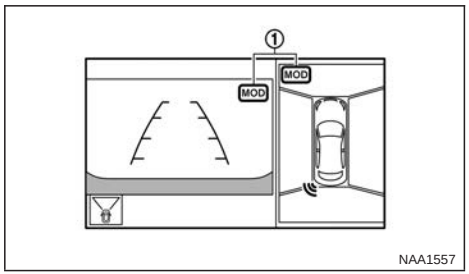
1) Press the <SETUP> button.
2) Touch the [System] key.
3) Touch the [Driver Assistance] key.



4) Touch the [Moving Object Detection] key to switch between [ON] or [OFF].

Setting items

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the models.

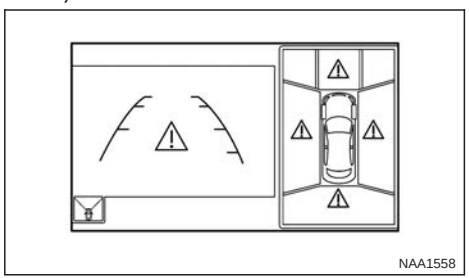


NAA1557

[Moving Object Detection(MOD)]:

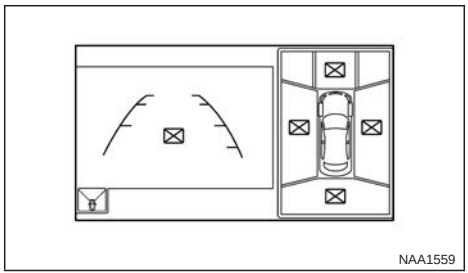
Activate or deactivate the Moving Object Detection (MOD) mode.

When this item is set to on, the MOD is activated. When this item is turned off (indicator turns off), the MOD system is deactivated.


NAA1558

View malfunction

When the [**!**] icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the Intelligent Around View Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

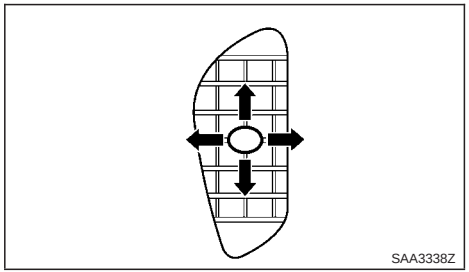

NAA1559

When the [**X**] icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if it occurs frequently.

OPERATING TIPS

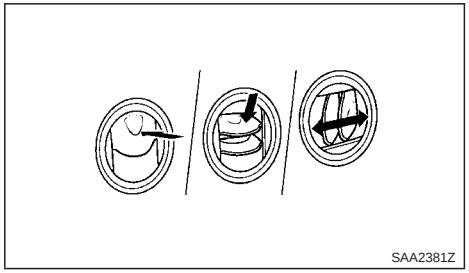
- The screen displayed on the monitor will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the <CAMERA> button has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.
- When the view is switched, the display images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the monitor may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the Intelligent Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.

CENTRE VENT



Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

SIDE VENTS



Open or close the vents, and adjust the air flow direction of vents as illustrated.

WARNING

- **The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**
- **Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

NOTE

- **Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner (where fitted) is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle.**

  Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.
- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit and it can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**

  When parking, set the air recirculation mode ( ) to outside air circulation mode ( ) to allow fresh air to enter the passenger compartment. This should help reducing the odours inside the vehicle.
- **Models with Stop/Start System:**

  Whilst the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, selecting airflow to the front defogger with air blower on or switching on the rear defogger will cause the engine to be automatically restarted.

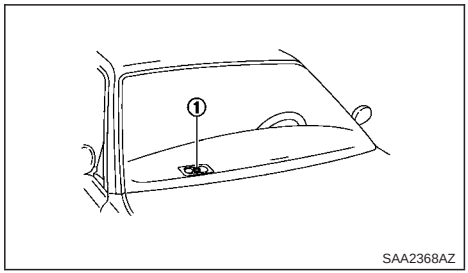
  Whilst the engine is running, selecting airflow to the front defogger with air blower on or switching on the rear defogger will prevent the Stop/Start System automatically stopping the engine.

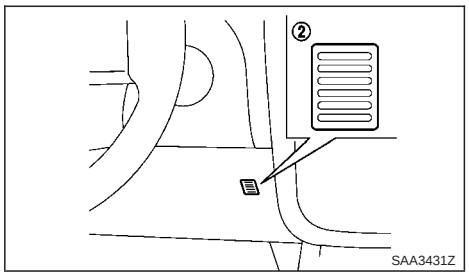
  The Stop/Start System will prevent unnecessary fuel consumption and exhaust emissions. When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System heater and air conditioner performance may be reduced. To keep full heater and air conditioner performance, restart the engine by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch.

  For more information on the Stop/Start System, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is in the ON position.

OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)

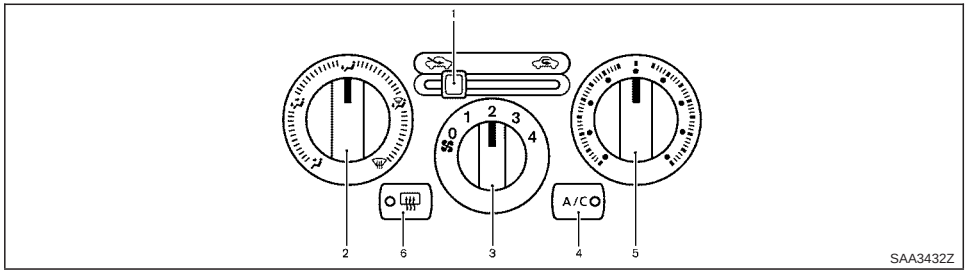




*: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. In the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, these components are located on the opposite side.

When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors ① and ②, located on the instrument panel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.



MANUAL HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER

1. Air intake lever (Outside air circulation ( ) /Air recirculation ( ))
2. Air flow control dial
3. Fan speed control dial ( )
4. <A/C> (Air Conditioner) button (where fitted)
5. Temperature control dial
6. Rear window defogger button ( ) (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the "OFF" (<0>) position.

Controls

Outside air circulation:

Move the air intake lever to the position. The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation:

Move the air intake lever to the position. The air flow is circulated inside the vehicle.

Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

- — Air flows from the centre and side vents.
- — Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
- — Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) anticlockwise to decrease the fan speed.

A/C (Air Conditioner – where fitted) operation:

Push the <A/C> button to turn on or off the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the A/C indicator light on the button illuminates.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

Heater operation

Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position for normal heating.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air to the side and centre vents.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Defrosting or defogging:

This mode directs the air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windscreen quickly, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot position and the fan speed control dial ( ) to maximum position.
- If it is difficult to defog the windscreen, turn the <A/C> button (where fitted) on.

Bi-level heating:

This mode directs cool air from the side and centre vents and warm air from the foot outlets. When the temperature control dial is turned to the maximum hot or cool position, the air between the vents and the foot outlets is the same temperature.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.

Air conditioner (where fitted) operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the desired position.
4. Push the <A/C> button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified heating:

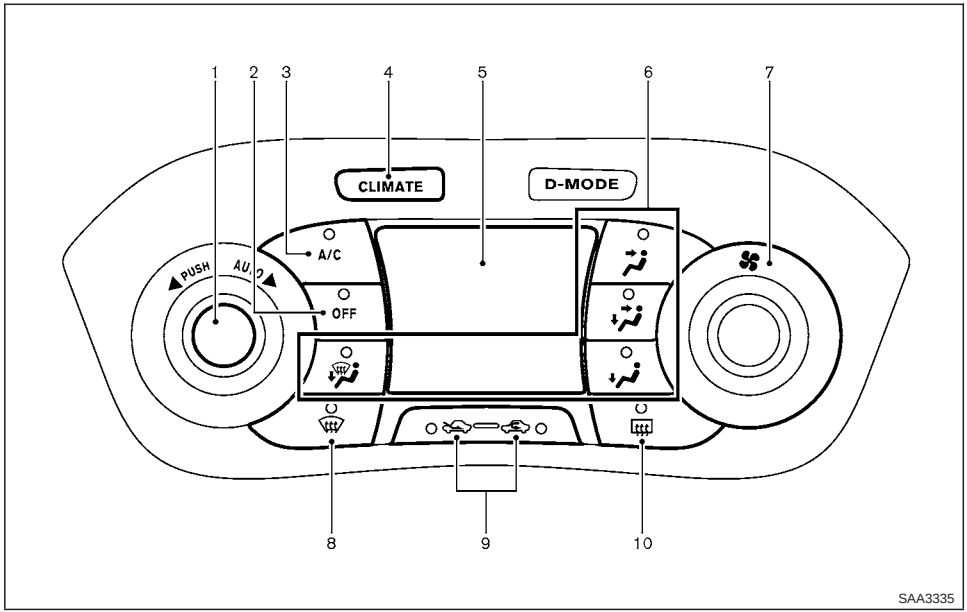
This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the desired position.
4. Push the <A/C> button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Dehumidified defogging:

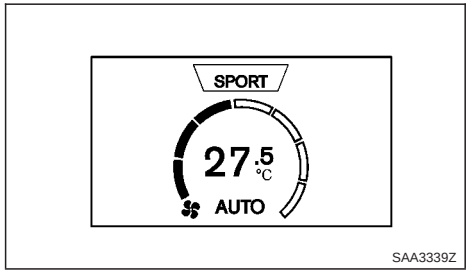
This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the position ( ).
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position ( ).
3. Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) to the desired position.
4. Push the <A/C> button on. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (Models with NISSAN Dynamic Control System)

1. <AUTO> button/Temperature control dial
2. <OFF> button
3. <A/C> (Air Conditioner) button
4. <CLIMATE> (Climate mode select) button
5. Display screen
6. Air flow control buttons
7. Fan speed control ( ) dial
8. Windscreen defogger ( ) button
9. Air intake button (Outside air circulation ( )/Air recirculation ( ))
10. Rear window defogger ( ) button (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)



Selecting Climate mode

Push the <CLIMATE> button to select the climate control mode. When this mode is selected, the interior temperature and fan speed are shown on the display. If the automatic mode is selected, [AUTO] is shown on the display.

For details of the drive mode functions, see "NISSAN Dynamic Control System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section or "NISSAN Dynamic Control System (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the <CLIMATE> button, then push the <OFF> button to change to the climate control.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the <AUTO> button.
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. The temperature can be set from 16°C (61°F) to 30°C (86°F).
3. Push the air intake button for approximately 2 seconds. The indicator lights (both air recirculation and outside air circulation sides) will turn off.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C off):

1. Push the <CLIMATE> button to select the climate control mode.
2. Push the <AUTO> button.
3. If the A/C indicator light illuminates, push the <A/C> button.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. The temperature can be set from 16°C (61°F) to 30°C (86°F).
   - Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to be improperly controlled.
   - If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the front defogger button ( ). (The indicator light will illuminate.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - To remove frost from the outside surface of the windscreen quickly, set the temperature to high level and the fan speed to the maximum speed.
   - After the windscreen is cleared, push the front defogger button ( ) again. (The indicator light will turn off.)
   - When the front defogger button ( ) is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on when the outside air temperature is above −2°C (28°F) to defog the windscreen. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode ( ) will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

Push the <CLIMATE> button to select the climate control mode.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the <OFF> button.

- While the [Drive Mode] is indicated on the screen, adjusting the amount of airflow and controlling the airflow direction are not possible. Push the <CLIMATE> button to change to the climate control mode.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial ( ) clockwise (+) or anticlockwise (−) to manually control the fan speed.

Push the <AUTO> button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

Air flow control:

Select the preferred air outlet by pushing the corresponding air flow control button:

- — Air flows from the centre and side vents.
- — Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the foot outlets
- — Air flows from the defogger outlets and foot outlets.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. The temperature can be set from 16°C (61°F) to 30°C (86°F).

Outside air circulation:

Push the air intake button to draw the air flow from outside the vehicle. (The indicator light on the ( ) button will illuminate.)

Air recirculation:

Push the air intake button to circulate the air flow inside the vehicle. (The indicator light on the ( ) button will illuminate.)

Automatic air intake control:

Push the air intake button for approximately 2 seconds. The indicator lights (both air recirculation and outside air circulation buttons) will turn off after blinking twice, and then the intake air will be controlled automatically. The automatic control is set between the outside air circulation ( ) and air recirculation ( ) modes.

SETTING CLIMATE ECO

When Drive Mode is active, you can set [CLIMATE ECO ON] or [OFF].

(See "Setting the [CLIMATE ECO] mode" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter in accordance with the specified maintenance intervals listed in the separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING

Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position. If you want to listen to the radio, CD, or AUX while the engine is not running, turn the ignition switch to the ACC position. **Do not use for an extended period of time with the engine stopped.**

Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

BOSE PersonalSpace® settings (where fitted)

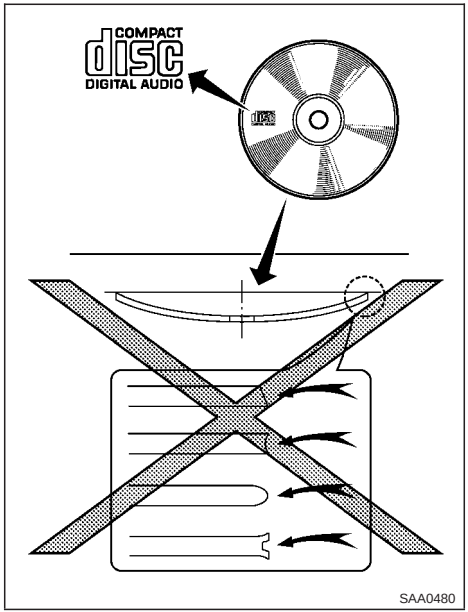
1) Press the **<SETUP>** button.
2) Select the [Audio] key.
3) Adjust [PersonalSpace] to the [W] setting for a wider sound stage and greater immersion. Adjusting to the [T] setting provides a forward frontal staging.

NOTE

The BOSE PersonalSpace® setting is only available when the BOSE Personal® series system is fitted. When the BOSE Personal® series system is not fitted, the [PersonalSpace] setting is replaced with the [Fader] setting.

Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)



- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.
  - CD lens cleaner discs
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, a notification message will be displayed.

  Remove the CD by pushing the ⏏ (Eject) button, and
  - Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
  - Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.
  - Confirm that the disc is CD and not a DVD.
  - Confirm that the disc is recorded with audio files.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) (where fitted)

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the connection port.**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the connection port. This could damage the connection port and the cover.**

- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the connection port.**

The vehicle does not come equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owners manual regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod use:

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files may cause slow responses in an iPod.

Supported devices:

Device type	Model	Version
iPod	Classic	Gen5 Gen6
	Nano	Gen1 Gen2 Gen3 Gen4 Gen5 Gen6 Gen7
	Touch	Gen1 Gen2 Gen3 Gen4 Gen5
iPhone	iPhone	3G 3GS 4 4S 5

Bluetooth® audio player (where fitted)

- Some Bluetooth audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth audio will be paused under the following conditions.
  - while using a mobile phone.
  - while checking a connection with a mobile phone.
- The playback will be resumed after the aforementioned conditions are completed:
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth communication is built in the audio system. Do not place the Bluetooth audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth audio device is connected through the Bluetooth wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP ver. 1.4, 1.3, 1.0 or earlier).

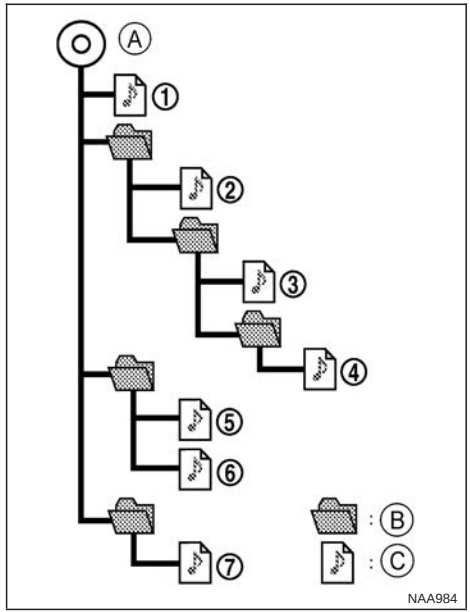
Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licenced to Daewoo IS Corp.

Compact Disc/USB memory with MP3 or WMA (where fitted)

Terms:

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA)* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as track title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



A. Root folder
B. Folder
C. Audio file

Playback order:

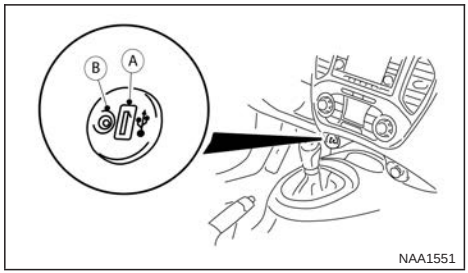
Music playback order of the CD with MP3 or WMA is as illustrated above.

- The names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, the folder name is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not be played in the desired order.

Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA/AAC files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3", or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalisation process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", "mp3", or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

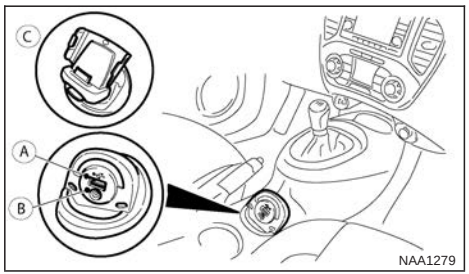
AUXILIARY (AUX/USB) socket (where fitted)



AUX/USB location (LHD models) Type A

Ⓐ USB socket

Ⓑ AUX socket for the stereo jack plug



AUX/USB location (LHD models) Type B — where fitted

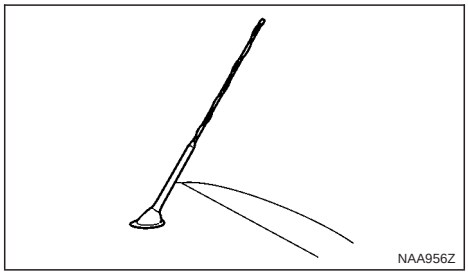
Ⓐ USB socket

Ⓑ AUX socket for the stereo jack plug

Ⓒ iPod Touch/iPhone holder

For details, see the audio description as described later in this section or the separately provided NISSAN Connect™ Owner's Manual (where fitted).

ANTENNA



CAUTION

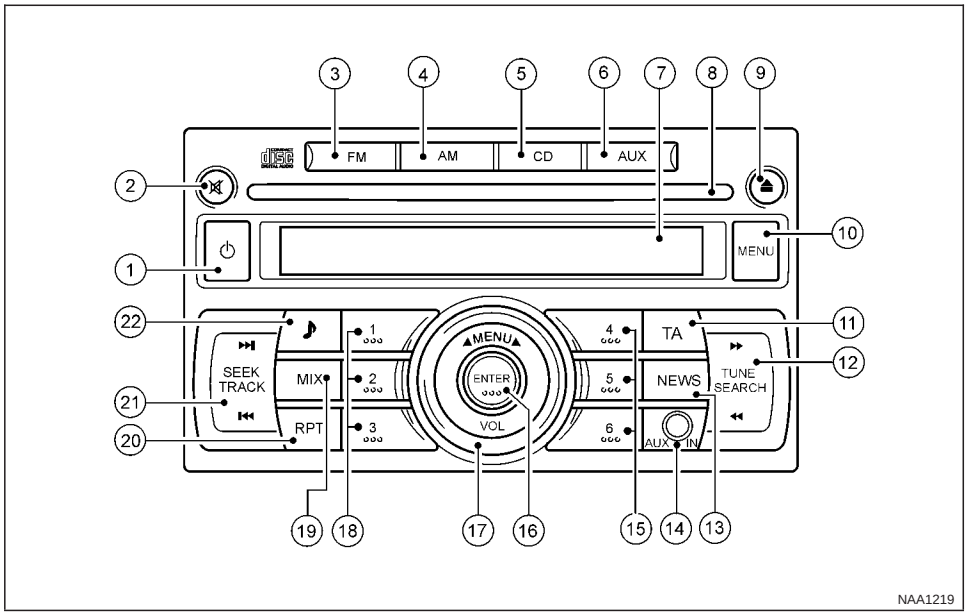
Make sure to remove the antenna before the vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling or an automatic car wash otherwise the antenna can be damaged.

Removing antenna

To remove the antenna, hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning anticlockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.

LW-MW-FM RADIO WITH CD AND AUX (where fitted)



① Power ON or OFF button
② Mute button
③ <FM> button
④ <AM> button
⑤ <CD> button
⑥ <AUX> button
⑦ Display
⑧ CD slot
⑨ CD Eject button
⑩ <MENU> button
⑪ <TA> (Traffic Announcement) button
⑫ Radio mode: Manual tune buttons
CD mode: Fast forward (Cue) or Fast reverse (Review) buttons
⑬ <NEWS> button
⑭ AUX socket
⑮ Preset station buttons
⑯ <ENTER> (Confirmation) button
⑰ Volume control or Menu adjustment (<MENU/VOL> dial)
⑱ Preset station buttons
⑲ <MIX> (Random) button
⑳ <RPT> (Repeat) button
㉑ Radio mode: Seek tuning buttons
CD mode: Track Up or Down buttons
㉒ Sound preference button

ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The audio unit is uniquely matched to the vehicle's NISSAN Anti Theft System (NATS) and therefore cannot be transferred to any other vehicle. This unit can only be activated when the ignition switch for NATS is in the ACC or ON position.

AUDIO MAIN OPERATION

The audio unit operates when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position.



Power ON or OFF button

Press the ⏻ button to switch on the audio unit. If the audio unit was switched off using the ignition switch, it can also be switched on with the ignition switch. The mode (radio or CD) that was playing immediately before the unit was switched off will resume playing and the volume will be set to the previous volume level.

The audio unit can be switched off either by pressing the ⏻ button or by turning the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position.



Volume level control

In CD, FM, AM or AUX mode, turn the <MENU/VOL> dial in the clockwise or anticlockwise direction to adjust the volume level.

The audio unit is equipped with a speed control volume function, this means that the audio unit automatically adjusts the volume level in relation to vehicle speed. For details, see "MENU button" later in this section.



Mute button

Press the 🔇 button to mute the sound and [MUTE] appears in the display. To cancel the mode, use any one of the following options:

- Press the 🔇 button again.
- Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial.
- Press the <CD>, <FM>, <AM> or <AUX> button.



Sound button

Press the ♪ button to enter the sound menu. Each time the ♪ button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

[BASS] → [TREBLE] → [BALANCE] → [FADE] → [EQ] → [BASS]

When the desired mode appears in the display, turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the settings. When the configuration is complete, press the <ENTER> button repeatedly to exit the sound menu screen or wait at least 5 seconds without pressing any buttons.

BASS control

Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.

Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the bass settings.

TREBLE control

Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.

Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the treble settings.

BALANCE control

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the left or right balance.

FADE (Fader) control

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear (where fitted) speakers.

Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the front or rear balance.

EQ (Equalizer)

Use this control to change the preset sound mode.

Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial in the clockwise or anticlockwise direction and the mode will change as follows:

[OFF ⇔ [ENHANCE] ⇔ [ACOUSTIC] ⇔ [LIVE] ⇔ [OFF]

RADIO OPERATION

When the ⏻ (Power) button is pressed, the audio unit will switch on with the last received radio station, if the audio unit was previously switched off in radio mode.



Band select button

Press the <FM>/<AM> button to change the reception wave band as follows:

- For FM

  FM 1 → FM 2 → FM T
- For AM

  MW → LW → MW

When the <FM>/<AM> button is pressed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the last received radio station. If the CD or AUX mode is already playing, pressing the <FM>/<AM> button will switch off the CD or AUX mode and the last received radio station will be selected.

FM Auto store:

When the <FM> button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds the six stations with the strongest frequencies are stored in the preset (1 to 6) buttons of the FM T band. During the search, a notification message appears in the display and the sound is muted until the operation is complete. Once completed, the radio selects preset button ①.

▶▶ ◀◀ Manual tuning buttons

WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.

Press the ▶▶ or ◀◀ button repeatedly to increase or decrease the frequency.

The frequency increases or decreases in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, 9kHz on the MW band, and 3 kHz on the LW band.

If the ▶▶ or ◀◀ button is held down with a long press, the frequency will continuously increase or decrease until the button is released.

▶▶| |◀◀ SEEK tuning buttons

Pressing briefly on the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button starts the tuning mode. The radio tuner seeks from low to high or high to low frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station. During seek mode, the audio output is muted. If no broadcasting station can be found within the complete band cycle, it will return to the initial frequency.

Preset station buttons ①②③④⑤⑥

Pressing a preset button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds will cause the station currently being received to be stored against that preset button.

- Eighteen stations can be stored in the FM band. (Six each for FM1, FM2 and FMT)
- Six stations can be set for both the MW and LW bands.

If the battery is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations after battery connection or fuse replacement.

Radio data system (RDS) operation

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio station in addition to the normal FM-radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information and news.

NOTE

In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates in the FM (radio), CD or AUX mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- When AF mode has been set to the on position in the user set up menu mode, the [AF] indicator comes on. For activation or deactivation details, see "MENU button" later in this section.

The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

RDS functions

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

Emergency broadcast interrupt function (ALARM INTERRUPTION – EBU SPEC FOR INFO):

When the radio receives PTY code 31 (an emergency broadcast code), the sound is interrupted, the emergency broadcast is heard, and [ALARM] is displayed. The volume level at this time is the same as that for traffic announcements. Once the emergency broadcast is finished, the unit immediately returns to the previous source.

REG (Regional) mode:

Some local radio stations are linked according to region because they only offer limited coverage due a limited number of transmitters. If the signal from one station of these stations becomes weak while driving, RDS mode will switch to another local station in the region with a stronger signal.

When the REG mode is activated in the FM band and the radio receiver is tuned to a local radio station, it will keep receiving this radio station without switching to another local station. For activation or deactivation details, see "MENU button" later in this section.

TA Traffic announcement

This function operates in both FM (radio), CD or AUX mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).

- Pressing the <TA> button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When the <TA> button is pressed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.
- If the TA mode is not activated, a T icon will appear in the display when the currently received radio station is capable of broadcasting traffic announcements. Pressing the <TA> button will activate TA mode and the indicator will change from T to TA.

Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in.

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started. The volume returns to the previous level.

If the <TA> button is pressed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

NOTE

TA mode operates regardless of whether the AF mode is on or off.

NEWS mode

When the <NEWS> button is pushed in the FM mode, the news function is activated. [NEWS] is displayed for 5 seconds and the NEWS indicator appears on the display.

When the NEWS mode is activated and the radio receives a news code from a FM broadcasting station, the playing mode will be interrupted. Once the news broadcast has finished, the audio unit will return to the previous source. During the interruption, [NEWS] and the broadcasting station name will be displayed.

To enable or disable the NEWS mode, press the <NEWS> button.

1. **News standby mode**
   - The news standby mode can be activated in the FM, CD or AUX mode.
   - A news interruption will be announced and [NEWS] will be displayed when the radio detects the news code from the tuned station or EON stations. The display will then change to the name of the interrupting station.
   - When pushing the <NEWS> button, the news standby mode is turned off and the indicator disappears from the display.
2. **News interruption mode**
   - Pressing the <NEWS> button during the news interruption will cause the audio unit to return to the previous source and news standby mode remains active.
   - When the <CD> or <AUX> button is pressed during a NEWS interruption, the NEWS standby mode remains active.

     However, if the <AM> button is pressed and the radio wave band changes to the MW or LW, then the NEWS standby mode will be switched off.

MENU BUTTON

To configure Alternative Frequency (AF), Regional (REG) and Language settings, perform the following procedure:

1) Press and hold the <MENU> button for at least 1.5 seconds.
2) Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display message will appear in the following order:

   [AF] ⇔ [REG] ⇔ [LANGUAGE] ⇔ [AF]

- To activate or deactivate the AF and REG mode, briefly press the <ENTER> button when [AF] or [REG] appears in the display and turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to switch between the on or off position. After selection, press the <ENTER> button to save the settings.
  - When the AF mode is enabled, the audio unit will automatically re-tune to a stronger frequency if the radio signal becomes weak.
  - When the REG mode is enabled, the audio unit will maintain and hold the station which is broadcasting local (regional) programmes.
- To change the display language, briefly press on the <ENTER> button when [LANGUAGE] appears in the display then turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to select the appropriate language setting.

  [ENGLISH] ⇔ [DUTCH] ⇔ [FRENCH] ⇔ [SPANISH] ⇔ [GERMAN] ⇔ [ITALIAN] ⇔ [PORTUGUESE] ⇔ [ENGLISH]

  After selecting the desired language, press the <ENTER> button to save the setting.

After the desired levels have been set, press either the <ENTER> button for at least 1.5 seconds, the <BACK> button, or wait for 5 seconds without pressing any buttons to exit the menu screen.

To configure the [CLOCK], [SPEED VOL] (Volume) and [BEEP] settings, perform the following procedure:

1) Briefly press the <ENTER> button.
2) Turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display message will appear in the following order:

   [SPEED VOL] ⇔ [CLOCK] ⇔ [BEEP] ⇔ [SPEED VOL]

- When [SPEED VOL] is displayed, briefly press the <ENTER> button then turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the level of the volume.

  Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Press the <ENTER> button again to save the setting.
- When [BEEP] appears in the display, briefly press the <ENTER> button and then turn the <MENU/VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to switch the beep sound on or off. When this item is turned on, you will hear a beep sound when you use a button. Press the <ENTER> button again to save the setting.
- For clock adjustment, see “Clock (where fitted)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

After the desired levels have been set, press the <MENU> button, or wait for 10 seconds without pressing any buttons to exit the menu screen.

COMPACT DISC (CD) OPERATION

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, press the <CD> button and the CD mode will start to play the CD.

When the <CD> button is pressed and the radio mode or AUX mode is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD mode will start.

However, if the CD is not loaded, then a notification message will be displayed and the audio unit remains in radio mode or AUX mode.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**
- **Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.**

CD insert (CD player)

Insert the CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the CD, the track information will be displayed. Pressing the <ENTER> button will indicate the playing time.

If the radio is already operating, it will be automatically turned off and the CD player will start playing.

CD Play button

Press the <CD> button to start playing the loaded CD. Playing starts from the track that was being played when the CD play mode was switched off.

Fast Forward (Cue), Fast reverse (Review) buttons

When the ▶▶ (Cue) or ◀◀ (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal playing speed.

Track up or down buttons

Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once will cause the CD to skip forward or backward to the beginning of the next track. Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button to skip through the CD tracks. The CD will skip the number of times the button is pressed.

RPT Repeat button

Push the <RPT> button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

[RPT TRACK] → [RPT ALL] → [RPT TRACK]

[RPT TRACK]: The current track will be played continuously.

[RPT ALL]: All the tracks will be played in sequential order.

MIX button

Push the <MIX> button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

[MIX DISC] → [RPT ALL] → [MIX DISC]

[MIX DISC]: All the tracks will be played in a random order.

[RPT ALL]: All the tracks will be played in sequential order.

CD eject button

Press the eject (⏏) button and the CD will be ejected.

Ejecting CD (with ignition switch in OFF or LOCK):

When the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position it is possible to eject the currently played CD. However the audio unit will not be activated.

CD player:

Press the eject (⏏) button and the CD will be ejected.

NOTE

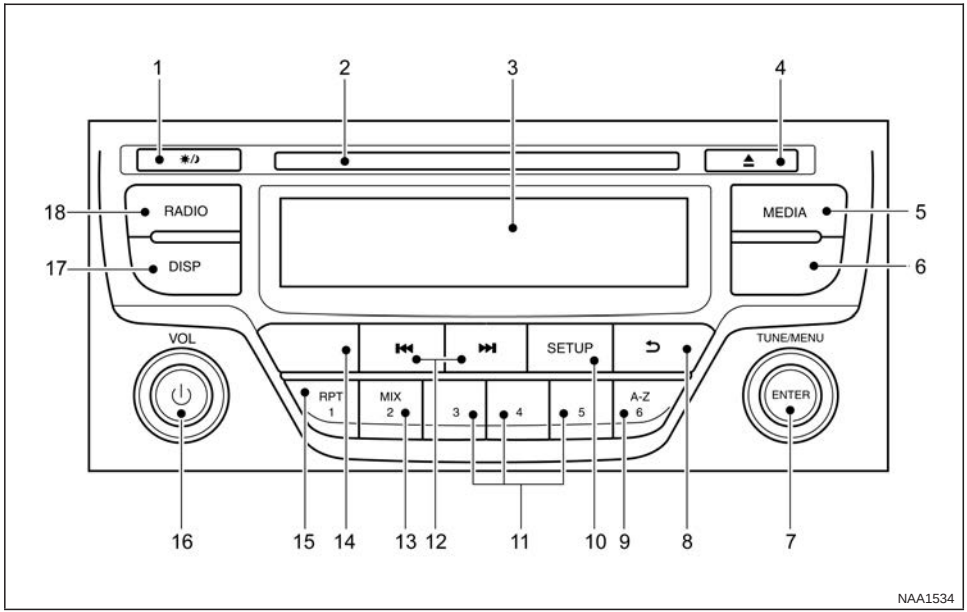
- **When the CD is ejected and not removed within 15 seconds, it will automatically retract into the slot to protect it from damage.**
- **If an error message appears in the display, press the eject (⏏) button to eject the faulty CD and insert another CD or check if the ejected CD is inserted upside down.**

AUX BUTTON

The AUX IN socket is located on the front side of the audio unit. The AUX IN audio socket accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player, laptop computers, etc.

When the jack of a compatible audio device is plugged into the AUX IN socket, press the <AUX> button.

FM AM RADIO WITH CD (where fitted)



1. ☀/☽ (Day/Night) button
   Turn the <TUNE/MENU> button to set the display brightness.

   The illumination brightness level is linked to the headlight switch. When the headlights are switched "ON" the brightness is dimmed automatically. Press the button to toggle illumination brightness levels between daytime setting and nighttime setting independent of headlamp status.
2. CD slot
3. Display
4. CD eject button
5. <MEDIA> button
   Switch between the audio sources (CD, USB, AUX, BT Audio)(if connected)
6. Depending on model:
   — Telephone button
   — <MUTE> button
7. Radio mode: <TUNE/MENU> dial
   Audio unit mode: <TUNE/MENU> dial
   Confirmation (<ENTER>) button
8. Back button
9. Radio mode: Preset button
   USB/MP3 CD or Phone mode: Quick search button
10. <SETUP> button
11. Radio mode: Preset buttons
12. Fast Forward (Cue)/Forward Track and Rewind/Previous Track buttons
13. Radio mode: Preset button
    Depending on model:
    CD/iPod/USB/Bluetooth audio mode: <MIX> button
14. Depending on model:
    — Traffic Announcement (<TA>) button
    — <MIX> button
15. Radio mode: Preset button
    CD/iPod/USB/Bluetooth audio mode: Repeat <RPT> button
16. Power ON·OFF button/Volume control (<VOL>) knob
17. <DISP> button
    Provides on screen information when available (music tags, RDS, etc.)
18. <RADIO> button

AUDIO MAIN OPERATION

The audio unit operates when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position.



Power ON/OFF button

Press the ⏻ button to switch on the audio unit. If the audio unit was switched off using the ignition switch, it can also be switched on with the ignition switch. The source that was playing immediately before the unit was switched off will resume playing and the volume will be set to the previous volume level.

The audio unit can be switched off by pressing ⏻, or by turning the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position.



Volume level control

Turn the <VOL> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

The audio unit is equipped with a speed control volume function, this means that the audio system automatically adjusts the volume level in relation to vehicle speed. For details, see "[Speed Volume] menu" later in this section.

MUTE button (where fitted)

Press the mute button to mute the volume level and [MUTE] appears on the display. To cancel the mute mode, use any one of the following steps:

- Press again the <MUTE> button
- Turn the volume control rotary knob.
- Press the <RADIO> or <MEDIA> button.

RADIO OPERATION

When the ⏻ (power ON/OFF) button is pressed, the audio unit will switch on with the last received radio station, if the audio unit was previously switched off in radio mode.

The radio is able to receive multiple kinds of audio transmissions:

- FM
- DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) indicated as DR (where fitted)
- AM

Radio band select buttons

Press the <RADIO> button to change the audio transmission source as follows:

FM1 → FM2 → DR1 → DR2 → AM → FM1

When <RADIO> button is pressed, the radio will come on at the last received radio station. If audio is already playing using one of the other input sources (iPod, Bluetooth, CD, USB, AUX-in) pressing the <RADIO> button will switch off the playing source mode and the last received radio station will be selected.

Setting preset stations

Auto populating the [FM List]:

When the <RADIO> button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds the six stations with the strongest signals are stored in the preset (1 to 6) buttons of the band. During the search, a notification message [Updating FM List] appears in the display and the sound is muted until the operation is complete. Once completed, the radio reverts to the previously selected radio station.



Manual tuning

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually access the [FM List] and turn the <MENU> dial until the desired station is tuned in.

The frequency increases or decreases in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, and 9 kHz on the AM band.

WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.



SEEK tuning buttons

FM mode:
Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button starts the tuning mode. A short press of the button will increase or decrease the frequency a single step. Pressing the button longer will activate the seek mode. The radio tuner seeks from low to high or high to low frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station. During seek mode, the audio output is muted. If no broadcasting station can be found within the complete band cycle, it will return to the initial frequency.

DR mode:
Press to ▶▶| or |◀◀ select the next or previous station

Preset station buttons ①②③④⑤⑥

Pressing a preset button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds while in the [FM list] or radio main screen will cause the station currently being received to be stored against that preset button.

- Twelve stations (if available) can be stored in the FM bands. (Six each for FM1 and FM2)
- Twelve stations (if available) can be stored in the DR bands. (Six each for DR1 and DR2) (where fitted)
- Six stations (if available) can be set for the AM band.

If the battery is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations after battery connection or fuse replacement.

DAB and Radio Data System (RDS) operation (where fitted)

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast)

NOTE

- **When in DR mode operation is similar to FM mode but may slightly differ.**
- **In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.**

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates in the FM (radio), AUX or CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

DAB and RDS functions

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

– FM:
When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

– DR:
When a station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the data is received and the PS name is displayed.

TA Traffic announcement

This function operates in FM/DR (Radio) mode. This function will still operate in the background if any media source is selected (CD, USB or MEDIA mode).

- Pressing the <TA> button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When <TA> is pressed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name e.g. [TA: Radio 1].

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If <TA> is pressed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

SETUP BUTTON



To configure [Audio], [Clock], [Radio], and [Language] settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the <SETUP> button.
2. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:

   [Audio] ⇔ [Clock] ⇔ [Radio] ⇔ [Language]

After the desired levels have been set, press either the (Back) button repeatedly, or the <SETUP> button.

Audio adjustments

1. Press the <SETUP> button to enter the setup menu screen then select [Audio].
2. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:

   [Sound] → [AUX in] → [Speed Volume] → [Bass Boost] → [Audio Default]

[Sound] menu:

Submenus in the sound menu:

[Bass]	Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the bass settings then press <ENTER> to confirm.
[Treble]	Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the treble settings then press <ENTER> to confirm.
[Balance]	Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers. Turn the <MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the left/right balance then press <ENTER> to confirm.
[Fade]	Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear speakers. Turn the <MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the front/rear balance then press <ENTER> to confirm.

[AUX in] menu:

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.
Turn the <MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to select [Low], [Medium], or [High] mode then press <ENTER> to confirm.

Set the AUX-in volume. Select one of the submenus in the [AUX in] menu:

- [Low]
- [Medium]
- [High]

[Speed Volume] menu:

Set the audio system to automatically adjust the volume level in relation to vehicle speed.
Turn the <MENU> dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the volume, higher (more) bars mean the volume level relatively changes more when the vehicle speed increase or decreases. Press <ENTER> to confirm.

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed. When [Speed Volume] is displayed, turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.
Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Once chosen, press <ENTER> to save the setting.

[Bass Boost] menu:

Switch [Bass boost] [ON] or [OFF]

[Audio default] menu:

The audio unit has a saved preset settings as a factory default. Select [Yes] to change all settings back to the factory preset settings. Select [No] to exit the menu keeping the current settings.

Setting the clock

The clock menu screen set up screen will appear when selecting the [Clock] item from the setup menu.

[Set Time]:

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

1. The hour display will start flashing. Turn the <MENU> dial to adjust the hour.
2. Press the <ENTER> button. The minute display will start flashing.
3. Turn the <MENU> dial to adjust the minute.
4. Press <ENTER> to finish the clock adjustment.

[On/Off]:

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off.

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pressing the ⏻ button or when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

[Format]:

Set the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

[Radio] menu

For activation or deactivation details, see "SETUP button" later in this section.

[TA]	Use this control to switch Traffic Announcements on or off when the unit starts. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to select then press <ENTER> to confirm.
[DR Interrupt...]	For models fitted with DAB functionality only. Switch on or off specific listed Digital Interruptions. When selected the DAB radio stations will be interrupted if a specific message is available. Turn the <MENU> dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust then press <ENTER> to select.
[Ref. FM List]	Manually update the FM station list Press the <MENU> to start the search of the stations. The text [Updating FM list...] appears. In a short period of time the stations are updated and the last station (if possible) starts playing.

Language settings

Select the appropriate language and press the <ENTER> button. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

- [AUTO]
  (Factory preset language connected with the meter language)
- [Chinese]
- [Chinese Simplified]
- [Deutsch]
- [Español]
- [Français]
- [Italiano]
- [Nederlands]
- [Polski]
- [Português]
- [Türkçe]
- [UK English]
- [русский]

COMPACT DISC (CD) OPERATION

The CD player can play a music CD or an encoded MP3/WMA CD and while listening to those CD's music information tags (track and artist information) can be displayed (when CD encoded with text is being used).

Press the <MEDIA> button and the CD (if loaded) will start to play.

When <MEDIA> is pressed and the radio or another source mode is already operating, it will automatically turn off the playing source and the CD play mode will start.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**
- **Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.**

CD insert (CD player)

Insert the CD disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The disc will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the disc, track information will be displayed.

NOTE

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CD or CD recorded with MP3/WMA files.**
- **Inserting a CD recorded with MP3/WMA files, the audio unit will automatically detect and [MP3CD] will be indicated.**
- **An error notification message will be displayed when inserting a wrong disc type (e.g. DVD), or the player cannot read the CD disc. Eject the disc and insert another disc.**

MEDIA button

Load a CD disc. After a short loading period the CD starts playing.

If the disc was already loaded:
Press the <MEDIA> button (depending on other connected audio sources if necessary multiple times) to select CD. Playing starts from the track that was being played when the CD play mode was switched off.

Audio main operation

List view:

While the track is being played, either press the <ENTER> button or turn the <MENU> dial to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening from, turn the <MENU> dial then press <ENTER>.
Press the ⮌ button to return to the song.

Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the ▶▶| (Cue) or |◀◀ (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.

Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Press the <ENTER> button or turn the <MENU> dial and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Turn the <MENU> dial for the preferred folder.
3. Press <ENTER> to access the folder. Press <ENTER> again to start playing the first track or turn the <MENU> dial, and press <ENTER> to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, press <ENTER>, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the <MENU> dial for the sub folder then press <ENTER> to select. Select the [Root] folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, press ↩ .

RPT Repeat button:

Push the <RPT> button and the current track will be played continuously.

MIX button:

Push the <MIX> button and all the tracks in the current folder (MP3 CD/USB) or playlist (iPod) will be played in a random order.

When the entire folder/playlist has been played the system will start playing the next folder/playlist.

DISP button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the title information is not provided then [Track] is displayed.

When the <DISP> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

CD:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

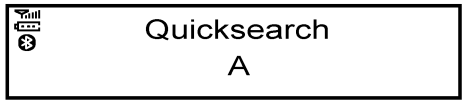
CD with MP3/WMA:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

The track name is always displayed.

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP> button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press <DISP> briefly.



Quick search:

When a MP3 CD with recorded music information tags (ID3-text tags) is being played from list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the <A-Z> button then turn the <MENU> dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press <ENTER>. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. When there is no match (the display shows [No match] the next item will be shown. Select, and press <ENTER> to play the preferred track.

CD eject button

CD player:

Press the ⏏ (eject) button and the CD will be ejected.

Ejecting CD (with ignition switch in OFF or LOCK):

When the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position it is possible to eject the currently played CD. However the audio unit will not be activated.

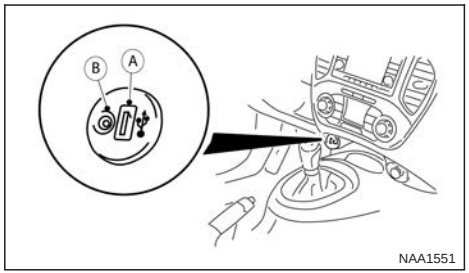
Press the ⏏ button and the CD will be ejected.

NOTE

- **When the CD is ejected and not removed within 8 seconds, it will automatically retract into the slot to protect it from damage.**

- **If an error message appears in the display, press ⏏ to eject the faulty CD and insert another CD or check if the ejected CD is inserted upside down.**

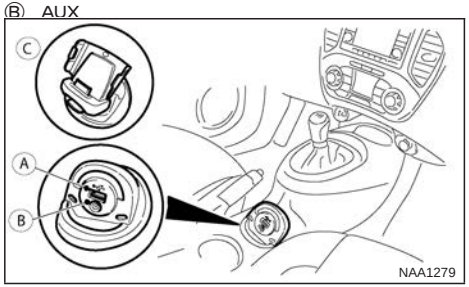
The AUX and USB sockets are located on the centre console.



Type A

Ⓐ USB

Ⓑ AUX



Type B (where fitted)

Ⓐ USB

Ⓑ AUX

Ⓒ iPod Touch/iPhone holder

AUX SOCKET

Audio main operation

Connect the AUX jack of a compatible player (e.g. MP3 player) to the socket Ⓑ
Press the <MEDIA> button for the AUX mode.
Use the play mode of the device to play the audio.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (where fitted)

Connecting USB memory

Connect a USB memory stick or another USB device. The display will show the notification message [USB Detected Please Wait...] for a few seconds, while it is reading the data.
If the audio system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pressing ⏻ will start the USB device operation.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the USB device and the connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port. (Some USB devices come with a mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.)**
- **Do not locate objects near the USB device to prevent the objects from leaning on the USB device and the connection port. Pressure from the objects may damage the USB device and the connection port.**

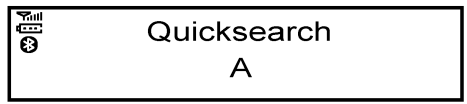
MEDIA button

To operate the USB device press <MEDIA> once or repeatedly until [USB] is available.

Audio main operation

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Audio main operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶|◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing



Quick search:

When a USB device with recorded music information tags (ID3–text tags) is being played from list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the <A-Z> button then turn the <MENU> dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press <ENTER>. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. When there is no match (the display shows [No match] the next item will be shown. Select, and press <ENTER> to play the preferred track.

DISP button

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the <DISP> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP> button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press the <DISP> button briefly.

iPod® PLAYER OPERATION (where fitted)

Connecting iPod®

Connect the iPod cable to the USB connection port. The battery of the iPod® will be charged during the connection to the vehicle. The display will show the notification message [iPod <Name> Detected...] for a few seconds, while it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pressing ⏻ will start the iPod® operation. During the connection, the iPod® can only be operated with the audio controls.

* iPod® and iPhone® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the iPod cable into the USB connection port. Inserting the iPod cable tilted or upside-down into the connection port may damage the iPod cable and the connection port. Make sure that the iPod cable is connected correctly into the USB connection port. (Some iPod cables come with a mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the iPod cable.)**
- **Do not locate objects near the iPod cable to prevent the objects from leaning on the iPod cable and the connection port. Pressure from the objects may damage the iPod cable and the connection port.**

Compatibility:

NOTE

- **At the time of publication, this audio system was tested with the latest iPod® players/iPhone® available. Due to the frequent update of consumer devices like MP3 players, NISSAN cannot guarantee that all new iPod® players/iPhone® launched will be compatible with this audio system.**
- **Nissan audio systems supports only accessories that Apple Inc. has certified and that come with the "Made for iPod®/iPhone®/iPad®" logo.**
- **Some iPod® operations may not be available with this system.**
- **Make sure that the iPod®/iPhone® is updated with the latest firmware.**
- **iPod® Shuffle and iPod® mini cannot be used with this system.**
- **Full functionality of iPhone USB and Bluetooth Audio may not be available to the user if the same device is connected by USB and Bluetooth simultaneously.**

MEDIA button

To operate the iPod press <MEDIA> once or repeatedly until [iPod <Name>] is shown.



Audio main operation

Interface:

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the <MENU> dial and the <ENTER> button to play a track on the iPod®.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- [Playlists]
- [Artist]
- [Albums]
- [Tracks]
- [Composers]
- [Genre]
- [Podcasts]

For further information about each item, see the iPod® owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see “Audio main operation” earlier in this section.

- List view
- ▶▶|, |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

DISP button

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3–tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

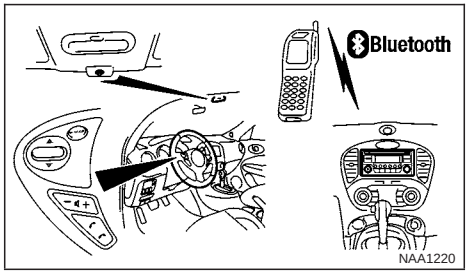
When the <DISP> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP> button, the screen displays the song title, artist name, and album title. After a few seconds it returns to the main display or press the <DISP> button briefly.

BLUETOOTH® OPERATION



Regulatory information

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

NOTE

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.4 or earlier.

BLUETOOTH® settings

To pair a device, make sure the Bluetooth is switched on and use the [Scan device] key or the [Pair device] key For details, see “[Scan devices]” later in this section.

Up to 5 different Bluetooth devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Del. device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see “[Del. device]” later in this section.

When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status* ( ) and Bluetooth “ON” ( ).

*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner’s manual for further details.

NOTE

- **For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer.**

To set up the Bluetooth system with a device the following items are available:



- [Scan devices]

  Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.

- [Pair device]

  Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.

- [Sel. device]

  Paired Bluetooth devices are listed and can be selected for connection.

- [Del. device]

  A registered Bluetooth device can be deleted.

- [Bluetooth]

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.

[Scan devices]:

1) Press the button. Select [Scan device]
   The audio unit searches bluetooth devices and shows all visible devices.

   Make sure your Bluetooth device is visible at this time.
2) Select the device to be paired.
   Use the <MENU> dial and press to select.
3) The pairing procedure may depend on the device to be connected:
   1) Device without PIN code:

      The Bluetooth connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
   2) Device with PIN code:
      Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:
      - Type A:
        The message [To pair] [Enter Pin] 0000 will be displayed.
        Confirm the PIN code on the device.
        The Bluetooth connection will be made.
      - Type B:
        The message [Pairing request] [Confirm password] together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical confirm on the device.
        The Bluetooth connection will be made.

[Pair device]:

- Turn the audio unit Bluetooth® on. See [Bluetooth] description.
- Use the audio unit to pair:
  Press the button. Select the [Pair Device] key.
  The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:
  1) Device without PIN code:

     The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
  2) Device with PIN code:
     Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device, for the correct procedure details, see "[Scan devices]" earlier in this section.
- Use the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone device to pair:
  1) Follow the instructions in the owner's manual for the Bluetooth® enabled device to search for the audio unit.
     If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.
  2) Select the audio unit shown as [My Car].
  3) Follow the instructions in the owner's manual for the Bluetooth® enabled device to establish a connection with the audio unit.
  4) Enter the PIN code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and press the confirmation key on the device itself.
     Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner's manual for further details.

[Sel. device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

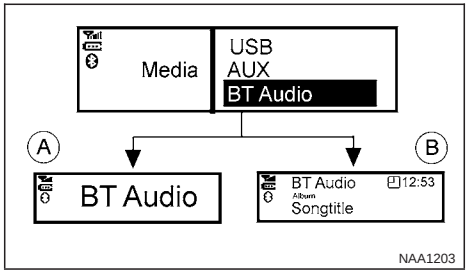
- : Mobile phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

[Del. device]:

A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth audio system. Select a registered device then press <ENTER> to confirm to deletion.

[Bluetooth]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [ON/OFF] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the phone menu (press). To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press <ENTER> and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [ON] and press <ENTER> to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.



Bluetooth® audio streaming main operation

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. If the audio system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pressing the button will start the Bluetooth® audio streaming.

MEDIA button:

To operate the Bluetooth® audio streaming use the following method:

- Press <MEDIA> repeatedly until [BT Audio] is shown.

The type of display, Ⓐ or Ⓑ, shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.

Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the ▶▶| (Cue) or |◀◀ (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.

Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

DISP button

If the song contains music information tags (ID3–tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the <DISP> button is pressed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long press on <DISP> will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or press <DISP> briefly.

Bluetooth® mobile phone feature

This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone with Bluetooth® to enhance driving safety, and comfort.
For details, see “Mobile phone integration for FM AM radio with CD” later in this section.

Specification chart

Supported media			CD-R, CD-ROM, CD-RW, USB 2.0 MSC
CD Size			12 cm diameter. up to 1.9 mm thickness
Supported file systems for CD			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System Component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
Supported file systems for USB			FAT-16, FAT-32
Supported versions *1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	32 KHz - 44.1 KHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160, 192, 224, 256, 288, 320, Kbps, VBR *4
	WMA *3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	16 KHz, 22.05 KHz, 32 KHz, 44.1KHz, 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 Kbps, VBR *4
	AAC	Version	MPEG-4, AAC
		Sampling frequency	8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32, 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 Kbps, VBR *4
Tag information (Song title and Artist and Album name)		CD	CDDA
		MP3	ID3 tag ver. 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.4
		WMA	WMA tag
		AAC	AAC tag
Tracks/Files support			CDDA — 99 tracks MP3/WMA/AAC in CD — 999 files USB — 30000 files
Folders support			100 folders in CD 2500 folders in USB Depth — Till 8, Deeper folders shall be under 8, subject to the maximum.
Playlists support in USB			M3U, WPL, PLS — 1000 playlists.

Text character support	Adjustable character length, depending upon content of media.	File Name: Min 11 Characters (Max 30 Characters) ID3 TAG : Min 24 Characters. (Max 60 Characters) *5
Displayable character codes *2	Unicode, ISO8859–15(French), ISO8859–5(Russian Cyrillic), GB18030–2000(Chinese), BIG-5(Taiwanese), KSX1001–2002(Korean)	01:ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, ISO8859–15(French), ISO8859–5(Russian Cyrillic), 03: UNICODE(UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Ncn-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE(UTF-8), 06:UNICODE(Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS, GB18030–2000(Chinese), BIG-5(Taiwanese), KSX1001–2002(Korean)
Browsing		File/Folder browsing for CD/MP3, USB

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 Kbps bit rate cannot be played.

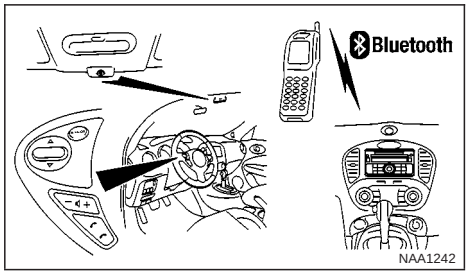
*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

*5 Support 128 Bytes but it depends on display width and character type.

BLUETOOTH® MOBILE PHONE FEATURE



WARNING

- **Using the mobile phone whilst driving is extremely dangerous because it significantly impairs your concentration and diminishes your reaction capabilities to sudden changes on the road, and it may lead to a fatal accident. This applies to all phone call situations whether making or receiving calls.**
- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

CAUTION

- **To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.**
- **Certain country jurisdictions prohibit the use of the mobile phone in the car without hands-free support.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a Bluetooth® NISSAN hands-free phone system and offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone to enhance driving and safety comfort. If you are an owner of a Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your mobile phone and the hands-free phone system. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a telephone call with your mobile phone in your pocket.

In order to use your mobile phone with the NISSAN hands-free phone system, the mobile phone must first be paired. For details, see "Pairing and connection" later in this section. Once your mobile phone is paired to the hands-free phone system, no phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the hands-free phone system when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position with the registered mobile phone turned on and carried into the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® mobile phones in the NISSAN hands-free phone system. However, you can use only one mobile phone at a time.

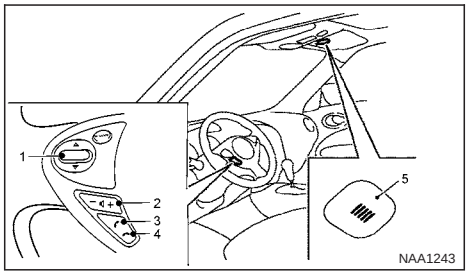
When a call is active, the audio system, microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror) and the steering wheel switches enable hands-free communication.

If the audio system is being used at the time, the radio or CD mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

Before using the NISSAN hands-free phone system, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a mobile phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the NISSAN hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled mobile phones may not be recognised by the NISSAN hands-free phone system.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.
  - The mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® of the NISSAN hands-free phone system.
  - The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, behind a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - The mobile phone is locked in order not to be dialled.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is in the ON position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.

- Do not place the mobile phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a mobile phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the mobile phone may discharge quicker than usual.
- If the Bluetooth® hands-free phone system seems to be malfunctioning, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Some mobile phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the caller's voice clearly as well as to minimise its echoes.
- If reception between callers is unclear, adjusting the incoming or outgoing call volume may improve the clarity.
- This wireless hands free car kit is based on Bluetooth® technology,
  - Frequency: 2402 MHz -2480 MHz
  - Output Power: 4.14 dBm E.I.R.P
  - Modulation: FHSS GFSK 8DPSK, π/4DQPSK
  - Number of Channel: 79
  - This wireless equipment can't be used for any services related to safety because there is the possibility of radio interference.
- Refer to your mobile phone owner's manual regarding the pairing procedure, battery charging, antenna, etc.
- For assistance with your mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



① Scrolling switch
② Volume control buttons
③ Phone send button
④ Phone end button
⑤ Microphone

Hands-free control buttons

Scrolling switch (▲ , ▼) ①:

Push the up/down scrolling switch to scroll through the items.

Volume control buttons ( ) ②:

Push the **+** or **–** volume control button to adjust the volume.

Phone send button ( ) ③:

The button allows you to:

- Accept or reject an incoming call.
- Enter the hands-free phone system setup menu or to confirm a menu setting.

Phone end button ( ) ④:

The button allows you to:

- End an active call.
- To exit or to cancel a menu setting.

Setup

Choosing a language:

In order to change the language of the voice response system, perform the following procedure:

1. Push and hold the (PHONE SEND) button for more than 5 seconds.
2. The system announces: "Press the PHONE END button to select a different language."
3. Push the (PHONE END) button.
4. The system announces the current language and gives you the option to change the language. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select a different language.

   NOTE

   You must push the button or the button within 5 seconds to change the language.
5. If you decide not to change the language, do not push either button. After 5 seconds, the system voice setting will end, and the language will not be changed.

Pairing procedure:

1. Push the button. The system asks you to pair a new phone.
2. Initiate pairing mode from your Bluetooth® mobile phone and enter the PIN code "1234" in your mobile phone for pairing the phone.

   The code is always "1234" regardless of the number of phones paired. The pairing procedure of the mobile phone varies according to each mobile phone manufacturer. For details, see the mobile phone Owner's Manual.
3. After the prompt, the system announces "Please say a name for the phone.". Say the name for the phone and speak normally and clearly in the direction of the microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror). If the name is too long, it will not be fully registered.
4. The system will inform you that the mobile phone is successfully registered.

Registering an additional phone:

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® mobile phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can use only one mobile phone at a time.

1. Push the button and the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Connect Phone", and then push the button.
2. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Add Phone", and then push the button.
3. The system asks you to initiate pairing from your Bluetooth® mobile phone and enter the PIN code for pairing the phone. Enter the code "1234" in the mobile phone.

   The pairing procedure of the mobile phone varies according to each mobile phone manufacturer. See the mobile phone Owner's Manual for details.
4. After the prompt, the system announces "Please say a name for the phone.". Say a name for the phone. If the name is too long, it will not be fully registered.
5. The system will inform you that the mobile phone is successfully registered.

Selecting a registered phone:

1. Push the button and the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Connect Phone", and then push the button.
2. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Select Phone", and then push the button.
3. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch. Each time a switch is operated, the system announces the names of the phones. Select the phone you wish to use.
4. Push the button to complete the selection.

Deleting a registered phone:

1. Push the button and the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Connect Phone", and then push the button.
2. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Delete Phone", and then push the button.
3. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch. Each time a switch is operated, the system announces the name of the phones. Select the phone you wish to delete.
4. When the system asks if you want to delete, push the button. To cancel the deletion, push the button.
5. The system asks you to confirm the deletion. To delete the desired phone, push the button again.

   NOTE

   When you delete a phone, the associated phonebook of the phone will also be deleted.

Bluetooth® on or off:

1. Push the button until the system announces "Settings menu".
2. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select Bluetooth® on or off mode.
3. To turn on/off the Bluetooth® of the hands-free phone system, push the button.

When Bluetooth® is off, you will not be able to make or receive calls by the hands-free mode. Also, you will not have access to the phonebook.

Phonebook

The phonebook can store up to 40 names for each phone paired with the system.

NOTE

Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A's phonebook if you are currently connected with Phone B.

New entry:

This function is not available while driving.

1. Push the button and the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "PHONEBOOK", and then push the button.

2. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Transfer Entry", and then push the button.
3. When the system announces "Please transfer the phone number from your handset.", operate your mobile phone to send the phonebook to the hands free phone system.

   The memory sending procedure from the Bluetooth® mobile phone varies according to each mobile phone manufacturer. See the mobile phone Owner's Manual for more details.
4. When prompted by the system, say the name that you would like to give for the new entry.

   Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.
5. When the system requires you to repeat the name, say the name again.
6. Push the button to continue the entry, or push the button to finish the phone mode.

Delete an entry:

This function is not available while driving.

1. Push the button and the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "PHONEBOOK" and then push the button.
2. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Delete Entry", and then push the button.
3. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch and choose the phonebook entry you wish to delete.
4. When the system asks if you want to delete the contact, push the button. To cancel the deletion, push the button.
5. The system asks you to confirm the deletion.
6. To delete the desired contact, push the button again.
7. Push the button to continue the deletion or push the button to finish the phone mode.

Making a call

Phonebook:

To dial a contact from the phone book proceed as follows:

1. Push the button and the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "CALL", and then push the button.
2. Push ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "List Name", and then push the button.
3. Push the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch, and choose the phonebook entry you wish to call. The system acknowledges the name and begins to dial the number.

Redial:

Use the redial mode to call the last number that was dialled.

1. Push the button and the ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "CALL", and then push the button.
2. Push ▼ or ▲ of the scrolling switch to select "Redial", and then push the button.
3. Push the button, and the system begins to redial the last call.

Bluetooth® mobile phone keypad:

A number can be dialled also from the mobile phone that is registered to the NISSAN handsfree phone system, the call will be automatically redirect to handsfree phone system.

Ending a call:

Push the button on the steering wheel or the "End call" button on the mobile phone.

Receiving or rejecting a call

When the ring tone of an incoming call is sound, you can:

- Answer the call by pushing the button.
- Reject the call by pushing the button.

Transferring a call

During a call, you can transfer the call, depending on the mobile phone specifications, from the NISSAN hands-free phone system to the mobile phone by pushing the button when privacy is desired.

If you want to return the call back to the NISSAN hands-free phone system, push the button again.

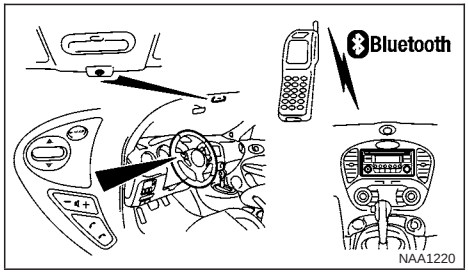
NOTE

- **Some Bluetooth® mobile phones may not be able to return the call to the NISSAN hands-free phone system. Refer to the mobile phone Owner's Manual for information about reconnection.**

- **Once the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position and back to the ON position, the system will automatically change to the hands-free mode as a default setting.**

Not for models with NissanConnect system, see the separately provided Owner's Manual.

BLUETOOTH® MOBILE PHONE FEATURE



WARNING

Whilst driving, using the mobile phone is extremely dangerous because it significantly impairs your concentration and diminishes your reaction capabilities to sudden changes on the road, and it may lead to a fatal accident. This applies to all phone call situations such as when receiving an incoming call, during a phone conversation, when calling through the phone book search, etc.

CAUTION

Certain country jurisdictions prohibit the use of the mobile phone in the car without hands-free support.

This chapter provides information about the NISSAN hands-free phone system using a Bluetooth® connection.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone to enhance driving comfort.

In order to use your mobile phone with the Bluetooth® of the audio system, the mobile phone must first be setup. For details, see "BLUETOOTH® settings" later in this section. Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered mobile phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror), and steering wheel switches enable hands-free communication.

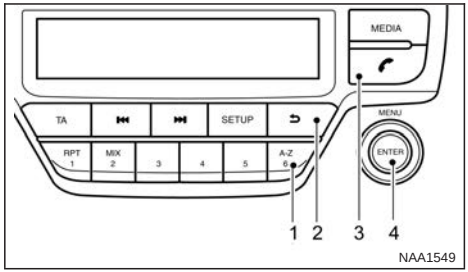
If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, iPod, USB audio, Bluetooth audio or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may not be able to connect with your mobile phone for the following reasons:

- The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.
- Your mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology (BT Core v2.0).

NOTE

- **For models with NissanConnect (Audio with Navigation system) see the separately provided Owner's Manual.**
- **For details, see your mobile phone's Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with your mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer.**



① Phone book quick search button **A-Z**
② (Back) button
③ Phone button
④ **<MENU>** or **<ENTER>** button (rotate and push to select)

BLUETOOTH® settings

Enter the phone setup menu via the (phone) button, select the [Bluetooth] key, and then check if the bluetooth is set to on (default setting is on, push the **<ENTER>** button if not).
To setup the Bluetooth system to pair (connect or register) your preferred mobile phone, follow the following procedure.
To pair a device, use the [Scan device] key or the [Pair device] key.
Up to 5 different Bluetooth devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Del. device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see "[Del. device]" later in this section.

When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status* ( ) and Bluetooth "ON" ( ).
*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.
The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner's manual for further details.

NOTE

- **For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer.**
- **A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system.**

To set up the Bluetooth system with a device the following items are available:



- [Scan device]

  Shows all available visible Bluetooth devices and initialises Bluetooth connection from the audio unit.
- [Pair device]

  Initialises Bluetooth connection from the mobile device.
- [Sel. device]

  Paired Bluetooth devices are listed and can be selected for connection.
- [Del. device]

  A registered Bluetooth device can be deleted.
- [Bluetooth]

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.

[Scan devices]:

1) Press the button. Select [Scan device]
   The audio unit searches bluetooth devices and shows all visible devices.

   Pressing the button cancels the search.

2) Select the device to be paired.
   Use the **<MENU>** dial and press to select.
3) The pairing procedure depends on the device to be connected:
   1) Device without PIN code:

      The Bluetooth connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
   2) Device with PIN code:
      Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:
      - Type A:
        The message [To pair] [Enter Pin] 0000 and a count down timer will be displayed. Confirm the PIN code on the device.
        The Bluetooth connection will be made.

        If the count down timer reaches 0 the attempt to pair the devices will be cancelled.
      - Type B:
        The message [Pairing request] [Confirm password] together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical confirm on the device.
        The Bluetooth connection will be made.

[Pair device]:

- Turn the audio unit Bluetooth on. See [Bluetooth] description.
- Use the audio unit to pair:
  Press the button. Select the [Pair device] key. The Audio unit will wait for a connection request from the mobile device.
  The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth device:
  1) Device without PIN code:

     The Bluetooth connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
  2) Device with PIN code:
     Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device, see under [Scan device] for a description.
- Use the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone device to pair:
  1) Switch **ON** the Bluetooth® devices search mode on the mobile device.
     If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.
  2) Select the audio unit shown as [My Car].
  3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and press the confirmation key on the device itself.
     Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner's manual for further details.

[Sel. device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

- : Mobile phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

[Del. device]:

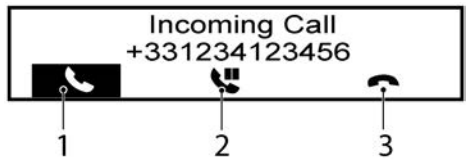
A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth audio system. Select a registered device then press **<ENTER>** to confirm the deletion.

[Bluetooth]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [ON/OFF] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the phone menu (press). To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press **<ENTER>** and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [ON] and press **<ENTER>** to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.

HANDS-FREE TELEPHONE CONTROL

The hands-free mode can be operated using the telephone button on the audio system, or the and (where fitted) on the steering wheel.



Receiving a call

When receiving an incoming call, the display will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown) and three operation icons.

1. Answering and during a call:

Answer the call by pressing **<ENTER>** (the is highlighted).

By pressing **<ENTER>**, you can select the following options:

- Ending the call by selecting and press **<ENTER>**.
- Put the call on hold by selecting and press **<ENTER>**.
- [ ]
  Use this item (the transfer handset command) to transfer the call from the audio system to your mobile phone.
  To transfer the call back to hands-free via the audio system select [ ].
- [#123]
  Use this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, if directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number the system will send the tone associated with the selected number.

2. Put a call on hold:

Rotate the **<MENU>** dial until is highlighted, press **<ENTER>**. The call is on hold. Pressing **<ENTER>** accepts the call, rotate the **<MENU>** dial clockwise and press **<ENTER>** to reject.

3. Rejecting a call:

Rotate the **<MENU>** dial until is highlighted, press **<ENTER>**. The call is rejected.



Initiating a call

A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Making a call from the phone book
- Manually dialling a phone number
- Redialing
- Using call history (Call List menu)
  - Dialled
  - Received
  - Missed

Making a call from the phone book:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made, between the registered mobile phone and the audio system, phone book data will be transferred automatically to the audio system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

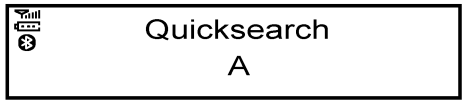
NOTE

Phone book data will be erased when:

- **Switching to another registered mobile phone.**
- **Mobile phone is disconnected.**
- **The registered mobile phone is deleted from the audio system.**

1. Press <>.
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial and scroll down to [Phone Book] then press **<ENTER>**.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and press **<ENTER>**.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press **<ENTER>** again to dial the number.

   If the contact has more numbers assigned for (home), (mobile), or (office), scroll, and select the appropriate number to dial.



Alternatively, the quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. While in the phonebook screen press **<A-Z/⑥>**.
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>** to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the **<MENU>** dial again to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press **<ENTER>** again to dial the number.





Manually dialling a phone number:

WARNING

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.

To dial a phone number manually use the audio system display (virtual keyboard pad) as follows:

1. Press , and turn the **<MENU>** dial to highlight [Call Number].
2. Press **<ENTER>** to select [Call Number].
3. Turn the **<MENU>** dial to scroll along, and select each number of the phone number. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>** after each number selection.

   To delete the last number entered scroll to the [←] (Backspace) symbol, and once highlighted press **<ENTER>**. The last number will be deleted. Pressing **<ENTER>** repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.
4. After entering the last number, scroll to the symbol, and press **<ENTER>** to dial the number.

Redial:

To redial or call the last number dialled, press for more than 2 seconds.



Using call history (Call List menu):

A number from the dialled, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

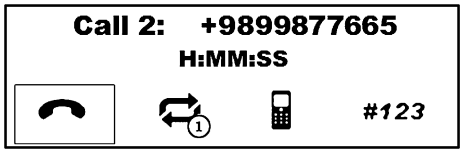
- [Dialled]

  Use the dialled call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialled) calls.
- [Received]

  Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.
- [Missed]

  Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.

1. Press , and select [Call List].
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial to scroll to an item, and press **<ENTER>** to select it.
3. Scroll to the preferred phone number then press **<ENTER>**, or press to dial the number.



Second incoming call

Whenever there is a second incoming call is shown in the display. By selecting the icon the call is accepted and the current call is put on hold.
Selecting by rotating **<MENU>** and pressing **<ENTER>** rejects the second incoming call. When this is done during the conversation it ends the call.
Selecting the key using the **<MENU>** dial and pressing **<ENTER>** switches between the phone conversations.
(For the other selections, see Making a call from the phone book earlier)



General settings

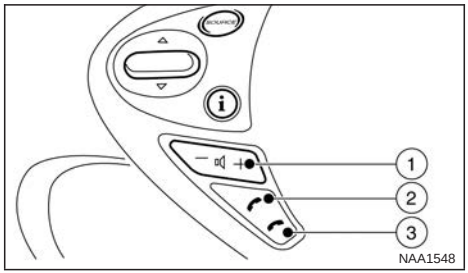
From the phone menu select [Settings]
Volume settings and manually downloading the phonebook can be done using this menu.
Menu operation:
Press **<ENTER>** to select, rotate the **<MENU>** dial to increase or decrease the volume.
Press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

Menu items:

- [Volume]
  - [Ring]
    Set the phone ringing volume
  - [Call]
    Set the volume of the conversation during a call.
- [Ringtone]

  Not all phones support this feature.
  - [Car]
    Choose the in car ringtone.
  - [Phone]
    Choose the phone ringtone.
- [PB download]
  Download the phonebook of the mobile device to the audio unit manually.

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES (where fitted)



Example

① Volume down/up button
② Phone button
③ Phone end/reject button

The hands-free mode can be operated using the steering wheel switches.

Volume down button

Press the volume down button to decrease the volume of the speakers.

Volume up button

Press the volume up button to increase the volume of the speakers.

Phone button

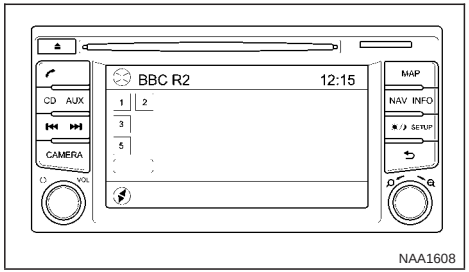
The phone button allows you to:

- Select the phone menu
- Accept an incoming call by pressing once.
- Redial the last outgoing call by pressing the button for more than 2 seconds.

Phone END button

- Reject an incoming call by pressing during an incoming call.
- End an active call by pressing once.

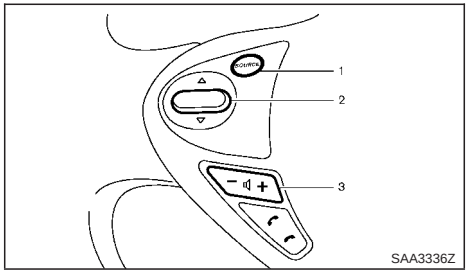
NISSANCONNECT (where fitted)



NAA1608

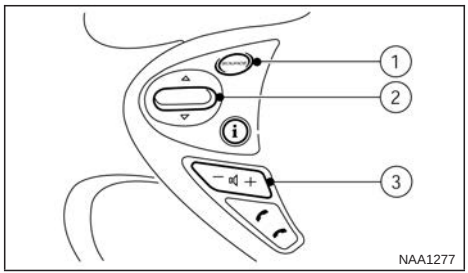
For details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES FOR AUDIO CONTROL (where fitted)



SAA3336Z

Type A



NAA1277

Type B (where fitted)

1. **<SOURCE>** select switch
2. Scrolling switch
3. Volume control switch

AUDIO CONTROL

The audio system can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

SOURCE select switch

When the **<SOURCE>** select switch is pressed repeatedly, the audio source will change.

VOLUME control switch

Press the + or — sides of the switch to adjust the volume level.

▲ or ▼ Scrolling switch

Preset station change (Radio mode):

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for less than 1.5 seconds to select one of the preset radio stations or FM stations list (where fitted).

SEEK tuning (Radio mode):

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for more than 1.5 seconds to seek for the next or previous radio station.

Track up/down (or other audio sources):

Push up to skip to the next track, or push down to repeat the current track, or push (down/up) several times to skip through or skip back the tracks.

NOTE

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule 5-2
Before starting engine 5-2
Precautions when starting and driving 5-2
- Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-2
- Three-way catalyst (where fitted) 5-3
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 5-3

Turbocharger system 5-7
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions 5-8
Care when driving 5-8
- Engine cold start period 5-8
- Loading luggage 5-8
- Driving on wet roads 5-8
- Driving under winter conditions 5-8

Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system) 5-8
- Manual Transmission (MT) 5-8
- Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-9
- Steering lock 5-9
- Key positions 5-9

Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system) 5-10
- Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation 5-10
- Intelligent Key system 5-10
- Steering lock 5-10
- Ignition switch positions 5-11
- Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-12

Starting engine (models without Intelligent Key system) 5-12
Starting engine (models with Intelligent Key system) 5-13
Driving vehicle 5-14
- Driving with manual transmission (MT) (where fitted) 5-14
- Driving with Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (Models without manual shift) 5-15
- Driving with Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (Models with manual shift) 5-19

NISSAN Dynamic Control System (where fitted) 5-23
- Drive mode 5-24

Stop/Start System (where fitted) 5-26
- Normal operation 5-26
- Precautions 5-27
- Stop/Start System OFF switch 5-27

Four-wheel drive (4WD) (where fitted) 5-28
- Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch operations 5-28
- 4WD warning light 5-30
- Off-road driving safety precautions 5-30
- Tyres of 4WD model 5-31

Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted) 5-32
- Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch 5-33

Speed limiter (where fitted) 5-33
- Speed limiter operations 5-33

Cruise control (where fitted) 5-35
- Precautions on cruise control 5-35
- Cruise control operations 5-36

Parking 5-37

Blind Spot Detection (BSD)/Lane Departure Detection (LDD) systems 5-39
BSD system operation 5-40
BSD driving situations 5-41
LDD system operation 5-42
BSD/LDD temporary disabled status 5-43
BSD/LDD automatic deactivation 5-44
BSD/LDD malfunction 5-44
Camera unit maintenance 5-44
Trailer towing 5-44
Operating precautions 5-44
Tyre pressure 5-45
Safety chains 5-45
Trailer brakes 5-45
Trailer detection (where fitted) 5-45
Coupling device installation 5-46
Trailer towing (Except for Europe, South Africa or Australia) 5-46
Electric power steering system 5-47
Brake system 5-47
Brake precautions 5-47
Brake Assist 5-48
Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) 5-48
Vehicle security 5-49
Cold weather driving 5-50
Battery 5-50
Engine coolant 5-50
Tyre equipment 5-50
Special winter equipment 5-50
Parking brake 5-50
Corrosion protection 5-51

RUNNING-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for at least the first 800 km (500 miles).

Models with K9K diesel engine will achieve top performance only after approximately 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured luggage could cause personal injury.**

EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

WARNING

- **Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.**

- **Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:**
  - **Open all the windows.**
  - **Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.**
- **If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the back door or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.**
- **If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  - **Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.**
  - **You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

THREE-WAY CATALYST (where fitted)

WARNING

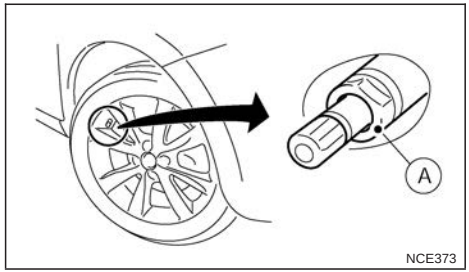
- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- **Do not use leaded petrol. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.) Deposits from leaded petrol seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause an overrich fuel mixture to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



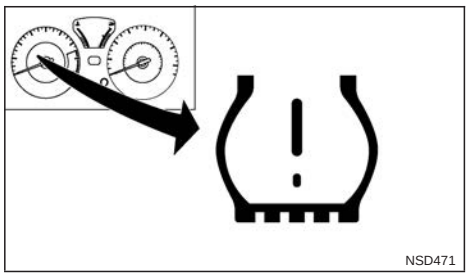
Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels while the vehicle is in motion. Following a loss in pressure, the system will warn the driver using a visual warning. Each TPMS sensor Ⓐ sends pressure and temperature data via radio to a receiver inside the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (where fitted), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the recommended inflation pressure as shown on the vehicle placard. (If your vehicle has tyres of a differ-

ent size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure indicator light illuminates, you should stop and check the tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and can affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.


NSD471

When the system detects a malfunction, the TPMS light flashes for a short period and then turns on continuously if the system is not operating properly. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction warning light is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS light after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to check that the replacement tyres and wheels allow the TPMS system to work properly and that the TPMS sensor has not been damaged.

NOTE

The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the illumination of the TPMS light.

Additional information

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre (where fitted).
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The low tyre pressure warning (TPMS) light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, perform the TPMS setting procedure and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light.
- Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and perform the TPMS setting procedure.
- If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Have the system checked promptly, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WARNING

- **Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible if the TPMS system malfunctions. (Warning Lamp Flashing)**
- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible and check the tyre pressures**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**

- Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. Reset the TPMS system. In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)
- When a spare tyre or a wheel without a TPMS sensor is mounted, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to have a new tyre fitted and the TPMS system checked.
- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.

CAUTION

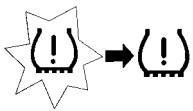
- If the vehicle is driven with a flat tyre, this may damage the TPMS sensor for that tyre.
- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If devices which transmit electrical noise are connected to the vehicle's 12–volt battery power supply.

- When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.
- Special aluminium valves are fitted to mount the TPMS sensors on the wheels. The TPMS sensor is fixed at the wheels by a nut. The nut needs to be correctly fitted at a torque setting of 7.5 ± 0.5 N•m. If the TPMS sensor is tightened exceeding the limit, there is a possibility the sensor grommet will be damaged. If the sensor is tightened under the limit, there is a possibility of causing an air leak.
- Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.
- Do not use metal valve caps.
- Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.
- Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.
- Replace the sensor grommet and washer during a tyre change. Once they have been removed, the sensor grommet cannot be reused and must be replaced. The TPMS sensors can be used again.
- Use caution when using tyre inflation equipment with a rigid air supply tube, as leverage applied by the long nozzle can damage the valve stem.

Trouble shooting guide

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure Note: Usually, the pressure of the tyre decreases naturally.	Inflate tyre(s) to the correct pressure
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels	Check if the TPMS sensors are present. If no sensor is present add a genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference
	TPMS parts malfunction	If the problem persists contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

For additional information about low tyre pressure warning light, see "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

TPMS set procedure

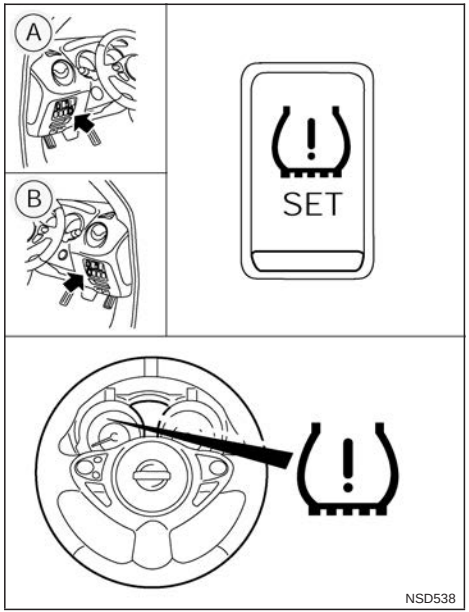
To keep the TPMS functioning properly, the TPMS sensors needs to be reset when:

- the tyre pressure is adjusted

  NOTE

  Adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure.

- a tyre, a wheel, or a sensor is replaced



Ⓐ RHD

Ⓑ LHD

Perform the following procedure to initialise the TPMS sensors.

1. Park the vehicle at a safe location and away from traffic.
2. MT models: Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in the neutral position.

   CVT models: Apply the parking brake and move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
3. Turn off the engine.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. Do not start the engine.
5. Push and hold the SET switch for 3 seconds.

   The TPMS light will flash 3 times to indicate the initialisation.
6. To finalise the procedure, start the engine and drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For additional information about low tyre pressure warning light, see "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The turbocharger system uses engine oil for lubrication and cooling of its rotating components. The turbocharger turbine turns at extremely high speeds and it can reach an extremely high temperature. It is essential to maintain a flow of clean oil through the turbocharger system. A sudden interruption to the oil supply may cause a malfunction in the turbocharger.

To ensure prolonged life and performance of the turbocharger, it is essential to comply with the following maintenance procedure:

NOTE

The maintenance interval will reduce faster with certain types of driving, especially at low speeds in urban conditions.

CAUTION

- **Change the engine oil of the turbo-charged diesel engine as prescribed. See the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet for additional information.**
- **Use only the recommended engine oil. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.**
- **If the engine has been operating at high rpm for an extended period of time, let it idle for a few minutes prior to shutdown.**
- **Do not accelerate the engine to high rpm immediately after starting it.**

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

See "Four-wheel drive (4WD) (where fitted)" later in this section for more details.

CARE WHEN DRIVING

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

DRIVING ON WET ROADS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent aquaplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres increase this risk.

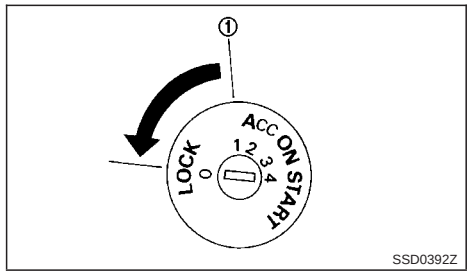
DRIVING UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

IGNITION SWITCH (model without Intelligent Key system)

WARNING

Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.



① Off

The switch includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

There is an "OFF" position ① between the LOCK and ACC positions, although it is not shown on the lock cylinder. When the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position, the steering wheel is not locked.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)

To lock the steering wheel, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key from the ignition switch, then turn the steering clockwise. For details, see "Steering lock" later in this section.

The ignition key can only be removed when the switch is in the LOCK position (Normal parking position) (0).

XTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position until the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position. When moving the ignition switch to the LOCK position, or removing the key from LOCK position of the ignition switch, make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the ON direction.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
4. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
5. Turn the steering wheel clockwise to lock the steering.

If the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position. The shift lever can only be moved when the ignition switch is in the ON position with the footbrake pedal depressed.

STEERING LOCK

To lock the steering wheel

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To unlock the steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the ignition switch while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

KEY POSITIONS

LOCK (Normal parking position) (0)

The ignition key can only be removed when in this position.

The steering lock can only be locked in this position.

OFF (1)

The engine is turned off without locking the steering wheel.

ACC (Accessories) (2)

This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, without the engine is turned on.

ON (Normal operating position) (3)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

START (4)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. As soon as the engine has started, release the key immediately. It will return to the ON position.

CAUTION

As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.

NOTE

Models with Stop/Start System:

At the end of a journey turn the ignition OFF to avoid a flat battery. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn ignition off.

PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

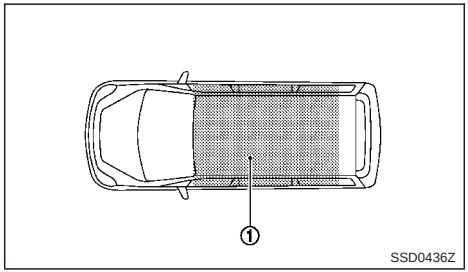
Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)**



Operating range

The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the LOCK position until the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position. When pushing the ignition switch to the OFF position, make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the LOCK position:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
3. Open the door. The ignition switch will change to the LOCK position.

If the ignition switch is switched to the LOCK position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the ON position with the foot-brake depressed.

STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

1. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the LOCK position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

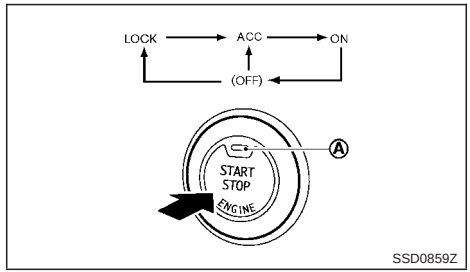
To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

CAUTION

- **If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the LOCK position.**
- **If the ignition switch position does not change from the LOCK position, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.**

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change as follows:

- Push once to change to ACC.
- Push two times to change to ON.
- Push three times to change to OFF.
- Push four times to return to ACC.
- Open or close any door to return to LOCK when in the OFF position.

The indicator light Ⓐ on the ignition switch illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

ACC position

The electrical accessory power activates at this position without the engine turned on.

ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

OFF position

The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.

WARNING

Never push the ignition switch to the OFF position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

CAUTION

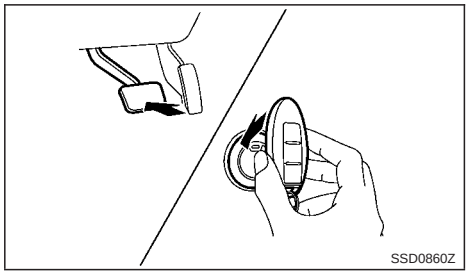
Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.

NOTE

Models with Stop/Start System:

At the end of a journey turn the ignition OFF to avoid a flat battery. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn ignition off.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Firmly apply the footbrake.
3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change to ACC.

NOTE

- **When the ignition switch is pushed to the ACC or ON position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Intelligent Key system warning light may blink in yellow even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To stop the warning light from blinking, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.**
- **If the Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter is blinking in green, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)**

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Depress the footbrake pedal.
3. **Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) models:**

   Move the shift lever to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.

   The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.

   Manual Transmission (MT) models:

   Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.
4. For diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light goes out.
5. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch to the START position.
6. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

   NOTE

   - **Models with HR16DE engine: If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5-6 seconds and stop. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Then crank the engine, with your foot off the accelerator pedal, by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the ignition**

switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

- **Models with MR16DDT or HRA2DDT engine: If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather, or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and hold it then crank the engine. Release the ignition switch and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.**

CAUTION

- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds (Petrol engine models) or 20 seconds (Diesel engine models) before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

7. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. **Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) models:**

   Depress the footbrake pedal.

   Manual Transmission (MT) models:

   Depress the clutch pedal.

   The starter is designed not to operate unless the clutch pedal is depressed.
3. **Xtronic models:**

   Move the shift lever to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.

   The starter is designed not to operate when the shift lever is not in the P or N position.
4. Push and release the ignition switch with your foot off the accelerator pedal while depressing the brake pedal (Xtronic models) or clutch pedal (MT models) and the engine will start immediately.

   The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.

   When the footbrake pedal (Xtronic models) or clutch pedal (MT models) is not depressed: Push the ignition switch to the ON position, depress the brake pedal (Xtronic models) or the clutch pedal (MT models), then push again the ignition switch to start the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts.
5. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

NOTE

- **Models with HR16DE engine: If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5-6 seconds and stop. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Then crank the engine, with your foot off the accelerator pedal, by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.**
- **Models with MR16DDT or HRA2DDT engine: If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather, or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and hold it then crank the engine. Release the ignition switch and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.**
- **For K9K diesel engine: Before the engine starts, the glow indicator light comes on and goes out.**

CAUTION

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds (Petrol engine models) or 20 seconds (Diesel engine models) before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**

- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "*6. In case of emergency*" section should be carefully followed.**

6. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

NOTE

To stop the engine, move the shift lever to neutral position (MT models) or move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (Xtronic models), then apply the parking brake and push the ignition switch to the OFF position.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT) (where fitted)

WARNING

- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or engine damage.**

CAUTION

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch system.**
- **Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights, shift to the N (Neutral) position and release the clutch pedal with the footbrake pedal depressed.**

Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and move the shift lever to the 1 (1st) or R (Reverse) position.
2. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal, releasing the clutch pedal and parking brake at the same time.

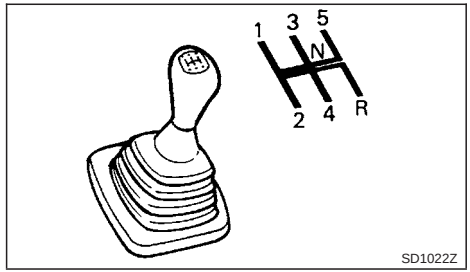
Shifting gear

To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

Start the vehicle in the 1 (1st) position and shift to the 2 (2nd), 3 (3rd), 4 (4th), 5 (5th) and 6 (6th) (where fitted) gear in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

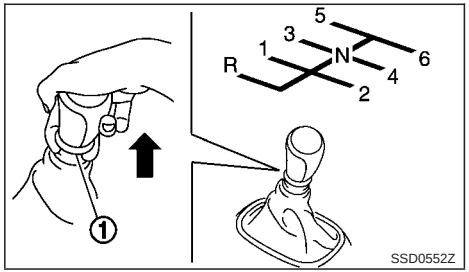
If it is difficult to move the shift lever into the R (Reverse) or 1 (1st) position, shift to the N (Neutral) position, and then release the clutch pedal once. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R or 1.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the rear monitor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see the separately provided NISSAN Connect™ owner's manual.



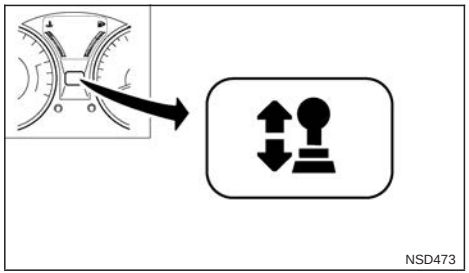
5-speed Manual Transmission (MT) models:

You cannot shift directly from the 5 (5th) position into the R (Reverse) position. First shift into the N (Neutral) position, then shift into the R (Reverse) position.



6-speed Manual Transmission (MT) models:

- To reverse, stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position, and then pull the ring ① upward to shift into the R (Reverse) position.
- The ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the N (Neutral) position.



Shift lever indicator (where fitted)

The shift lever indicator shows the driver the timing to shift into a higher or lower gear. It can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving and fuel economy.

Following the shift lever indicator's suggestion by changing to a higher (or lower) gear is recommended. An UP arrow suggests shifting to a higher gear or a DOWN arrow suggests shifting to a lower gear.

NOTE

- **The driver remains responsible for deciding the most suitable gear according to actual vehicle, road and traffic conditions.**
- **No arrow is displayed in some circumstances including:**
  - **The actual gear matches recommended gear or,**
  - **The vehicle speed is approx. 0 km/h.**

DRIVING WITH XTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) (Models without manual shift)

The Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

WARNING

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting the transmission into a forward or reverse position before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**
- **Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving. This could cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in either the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

- **Shift into the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake pedal should be depressed in this situation.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**

Starting vehicle

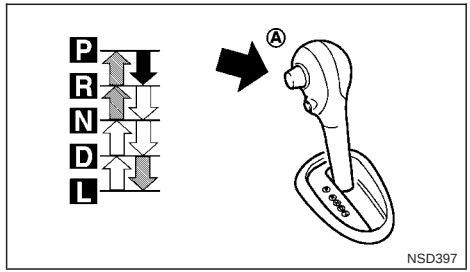
1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the footbrake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

The Xtronic transmission is designed so the footbrake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from the P (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

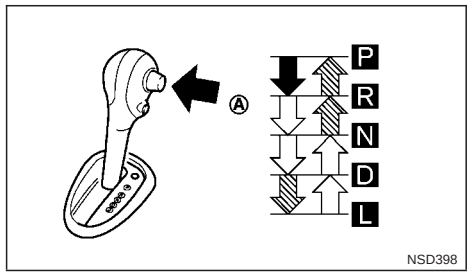
The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK, "OFF" or ACC position or if the key is removed.

CAUTION

- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL - Shifting the shift lever to D, R or L without depressing the footbrake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the footbrake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.**
- **MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION - Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. D and L are used to move forward and R to reverse.**
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.**



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

➡ Push the button Ⓐ while depressing the footbrake pedal.

Push the button Ⓐ.

⇨ Just move the shift lever.

Shifting

WARNING

- **Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**
- **If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the footbrake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.

If the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or ACC position for any reason while the shift lever is in any positions other than the P (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position.

If the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position, perform the following steps:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position while depressing the footbrake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
4. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.

   Models without Intelligent Key system:

   Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the parking brake, and then move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

Use this position to reverse. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the rear monitor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see the separately provided NISSAN Connect™ owner's manual.

N (Neutral):

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the N (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

D (Drive):

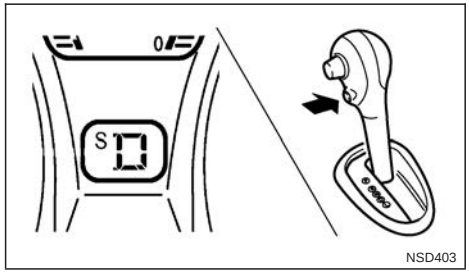
Use this position for all normal forward driving.

L (Low):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

Shift lever indicator:

The gear position (P, R, N, D or L) is displayed in the meter panel.



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model illustrated

SPORT mode switch

To select the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch with the shift lever in the D (Drive) position. The SPORT mode indicator light [S] in the meter panel illuminates. To turn off the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch again. The SPORT mode indicator light will turn off. When the shift lever is shifted to any position other than D, the SPORT mode will be automatically turned off.

OFF position:

For normal driving and fuel economy, use the OFF position.

ON position:

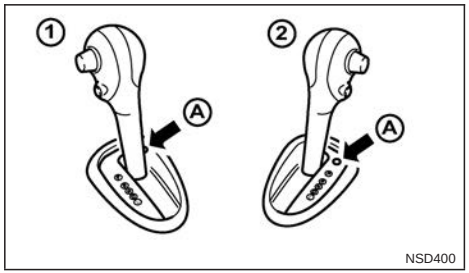
For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking is necessary, or for powerful acceleration, use the ON position. The transmission will automatically select a different gear ratio, allowing the engine to provide high output.

When driving conditions change, push the switch to turn the SPORT mode off.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the SPORT mode in the ON position. This reduces fuel economy.

Accelerator downshift - in the D position -

For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.



Shift lock release

① LHD models

② RHD models

Ⓐ Shift lock release button

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed.

To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

1. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position.

   Models without Intelligent Key system:

   Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position, and remove the key if it is inserted.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Push down the shift lock release button Ⓐ. Use a suitable tool.
4. Push and hold the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release button.

Place the ignition switch in the ON position to unlock the steering wheel. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

For models with Intelligent Key system: If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the Xtronic transmission system as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the Xtronic transmission will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the transmission and repair it if necessary.

WARNING

When the fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.

DRIVING WITH XTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) (Models with manual shift)

The Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

WARNING

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting the transmission into a forward or reverse position before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**
- **Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving. This could cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in either the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Shift into the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake pedal should be depressed in this situation.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**

Starting vehicle

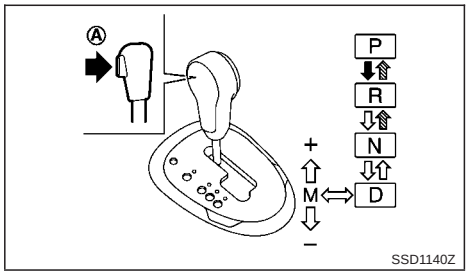
1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the footbrake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

The Xtronic transmission is designed so the footbrake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from the P (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

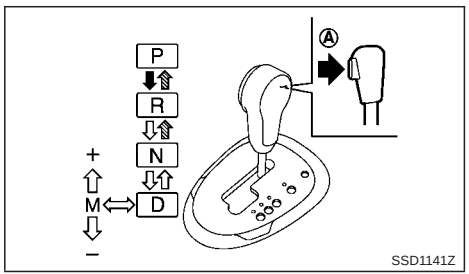
The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK, "OFF" or ACC position or if the key is removed.

CAUTION

- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL - Shifting the shift lever to D, R or the manual shift mode without depressing the footbrake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the footbrake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.**
- **MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION - Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. D and the manual shift mode are used to move forward and R to reverse.**
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.**



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

➡ Push the button Ⓐ while depressing the footbrake pedal.

⇨ Push the button Ⓐ.

⇨ Just move the shift lever.

Shifting

WARNING

- **Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**
- **If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the footbrake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.

If the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or ACC position for any reason while the shift lever is in any positions other than the P (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position.

If the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position, perform the following steps:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position while depressing the footbrake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
4. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.

   Models without Intelligent Key system:

   Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the parking brake, and then move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

Use this position to reverse. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position.

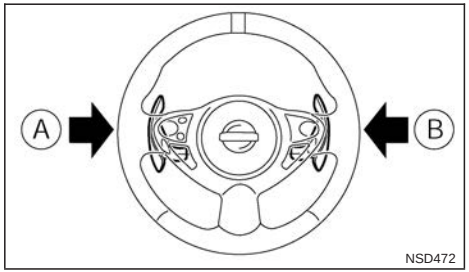
When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the rear monitor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see the separately provided NISSAN Connect™ owner's manual.

N (Neutral):

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the N (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.



Paddle shifter (where fitted)

MANUAL SHIFT MODE (Where fitted)

The shift lever can be shifted from the D position to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving and the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually using the shift lever or the paddle shifter (where fitted).

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the shift lever indicator between the speedometer and tachometer.

Shifting with shift lever or paddle shifter (where fitted):

- When shifting down, move the shift lever to the **–** side or pull the left side paddle shifter **–**Ⓐ. The transmission shifts to the lower range.
- When shifting up, move the shift lever to the **+** (up) side or pull the right side paddle shifter **+** Ⓑ. The transmission shifts to the higher range.
- Moving the shift lever or pulling paddle shifter to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.
- When cancelling the manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the D position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.

When you pull the paddle shifter while in the D (Drive) position, the transmission will shift to the upper or lower range temporarily. The transmission will automatically return to the D (Drive) position after a short period of time.

If you want to return to the D (Drive) position manually, pull and hold the paddle shifter for about 1.5 seconds.

Shift range:

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

Type A:

M1 ⇄ M2 ⇄ M3 ⇄ M4 ⇄ M5 ⇄ M6 ⇄ M7

Type B (where fitted):

M1 → ← M2 → ← M3 → ← M4 → ← M5 → ← M6 → ← M7 → ← M8

***M7* (Seventh) or *M8* (Eighth) (with paddle shifter):**

Use one of these positions for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

***M5* (Fifth) and *M6* (Sixth) (with paddle shifter):**

Use one of these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

***M7* (Seventh) (Without paddle shifter):**

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

However, you need to shift down the gears manually when accelerating or passing another vehicle.

***M6* (sixth) (Without paddle shifter):**

Use this position when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

***M5* (Fifth), *M4* (Fourth), *M3* (Third) and *M2* (Second):**

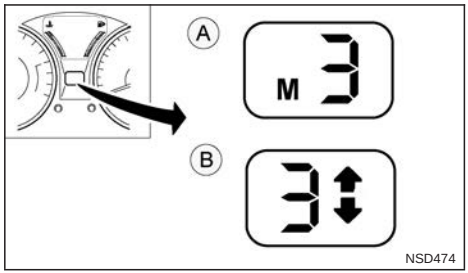
Use for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

***M1* (First):**

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than *M6* range (without paddle shifter) or *M8* range (with paddle shifter). This reduces fuel economy.
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission automatically shifts down to *M1* (First) before the vehicle comes to a stop. When accelerating again, it is necessary to shift up to the desired range.**
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**

- When the Xtronic transmission fluid temperature is extremely low, the manual shift mode may not work and automatically shift as a drive mode. This is not a malfunction. In this case, return the shift lever to the D position and drive for a while and then shift to the manual shift mode.
- When the Xtronic transmission fluid temperature is high, the shift range may upshift in lower rpm than usual. This is not a malfunction.



Shift lever indicator

Type A and Type B:

The shift mode (P, R, N or D) or in the manual shift mode, the gear position is displayed.

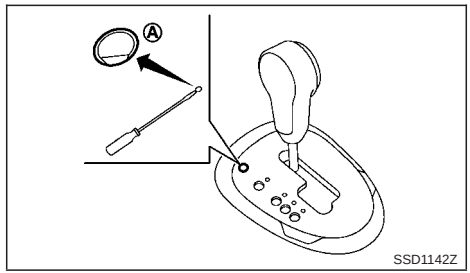
Type B (where fitted):

In the manual shift mode, the shift lever indicator shows the driver the timing to shift into a higher or lower gear. It can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving and fuel economy.

Following the shift lever indicator's suggestion by changing to a higher (or lower) gear is recommended. An UP arrow suggests shifting to a higher gear or a DOWN arrow suggests shifting to a lower gear.

NOTE

- **The driver remains responsible for deciding the most suitable gear according to actual vehicle, road and traffic conditions.**
- **No arrow is displayed in some circumstances including:**
  - **The actual gear matches recommended gear or,**
  - **The vehicle speed is approx. 0 km/h.**



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model illustrated

Shift lock release

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed.

To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

1. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" or LOCK position.

   Models without Intelligent Key system:

   Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position, and remove the key if it is inserted.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock release cover Ⓐ using a suitable tool.
4. Push down the shift lock release using a suitable tool.
5. Push the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release.

Place the ignition switch in the ON position to unlock the steering wheel. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

Replace the removed shift lock release cover after the operation.

For models with Intelligent Key system: If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the Xtronic transmission system as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the Xtronic transmission will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the transmission and repair it if necessary.

WARNING

When the fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.

WARNING

The display should not be viewed for a long period of time while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The NISSAN Dynamic Control System is located below the audio system or navigation system (where fitted). Two NISSAN Dynamic Control System modes can be selected: Drive mode and Climate Control mode.

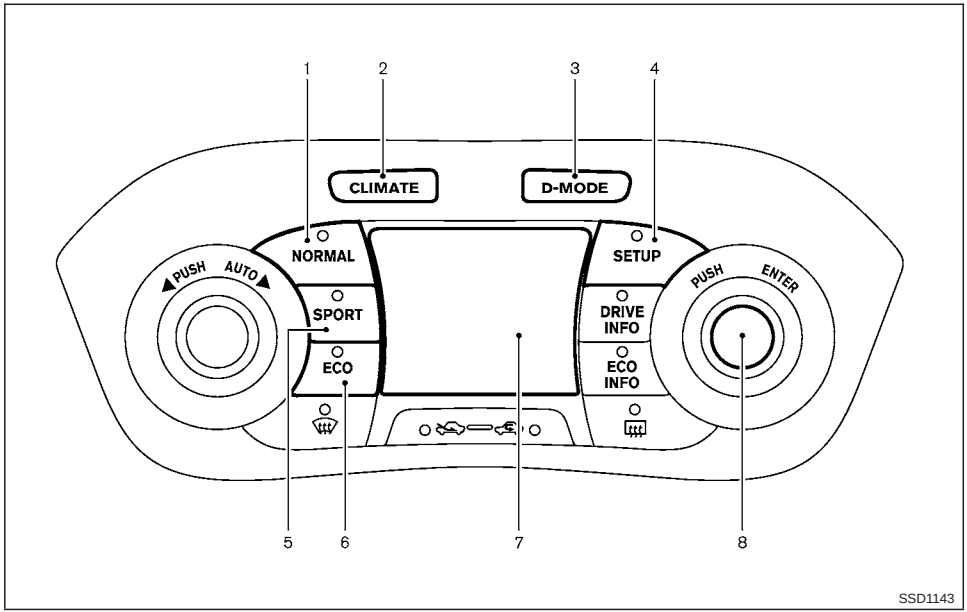
Depending on which NISSAN Dynamic Control System mode selected (Drive mode or Climate Control mode), the screen display and some button functions will change.

- Drive mode

  In the Drive mode, three types of driving modes can be selected: [NORMAL], [SPORT] and [ECO]. See "Drive mode" later in this section. In addition, [SETUP], Drive information, and ECO functions can be displayed and adjusted. See "NISSAN Dynamic Control System (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

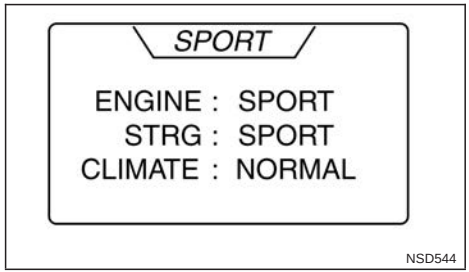
- Climate Control mode

  In the Climate Control mode, the climate control functions can be set and adjusted. See "Heater and air conditioner" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.



1. <NORMAL> drive mode button
2. <CLIMATE> control mode select button
3. Drive mode select (<D-MODE>) button
4. <SETUP> button
5. <SPORT> drive mode button
6. <ECO> drive mode button
7. Display screen
8. Selection dial/<ENTER> button

DRIVE MODE



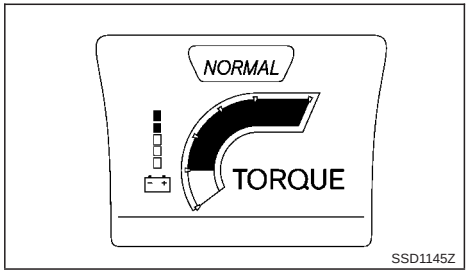
Example

Three drive modes ([NORMAL], [SPORT] and [ECO]) can be selected depending on the driving condition. When a mode is selected, the control state of the engine, CVT, steering and the air conditioning system is displayed briefly.

The selected drive mode ([NORMAL], [SPORT] or [ECO]) is displayed at the top of the display.

NOTE

The drive mode display may differ from the display shown, depending on the vehicle equipment and driving conditions.



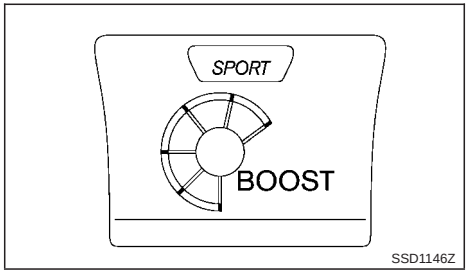
[NORMAL] drive mode

The [NORMAL] drive mode is recommended for normal driving. To select the [NORMAL] drive mode, press the drive mode select button, then press the <NORMAL> drive mode button. The control state of the engine, CVT, steering, and air conditioner system is displayed briefly.

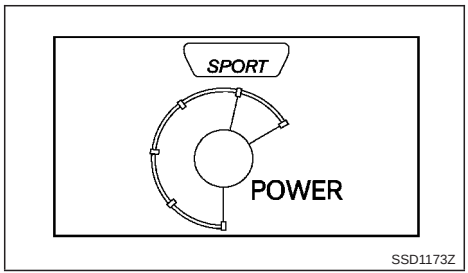
When the [NORMAL] drive mode is selected, a voltage meter and an engine torque meter appear on the display screen.

NOTE

The voltmeter may change depending on driving conditions. This is not a malfunction.



MR engine models



HR engine models

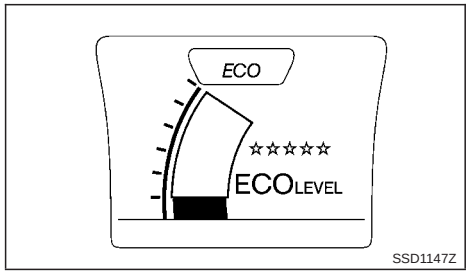
[SPORT] drive mode

The [SPORT] drive mode is recommended for an enhanced performance feel. To set the [SPORT] drive mode, press the drive mode select button, then press the <SPORT> drive mode button. The control state of the engine, CVT, steering, and air conditioner system is displayed briefly.

When the [SPORT] drive mode is selected, a boost meter (MR16DDT or HRA2DDT engine models) or power meter (HR16DE or K9K engine models) appears on the display screen.

NOTE

In the [SPORT] mode, fuel economy may be reduced.



[ECO] drive mode

The [ECO] drive mode is recommended for maximum fuel economy. In the [ECO] drive mode, the control state of the engine and CVT are adjusted to enhance fuel economy.

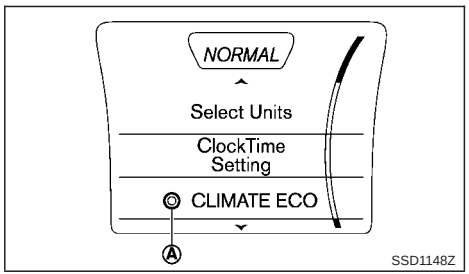
To set the [ECO] drive mode, press the drive mode select button, then press the ECO drive mode button. The control state of the engine, CVT, steering, and air conditioner system is displayed briefly.

When the [ECO] drive mode is selected, a fuel economy meter is shown on the display.

When the climate [ECO] mode is activated, the air conditioner control system will operate in a mode to further enhance fuel economy. The [CLIMATE ECO] mode can be activated or de-activated. See "Setting the [CLIMATE ECO] mode" later in this section.

NOTE

- **Many driving factors influence fuel economy. Selecting the [ECO] drive mode does not necessarily improve fuel economy.**
- **In the [ECO] drive mode, performance may be reduced.**



Setting the [CLIMATE ECO] mode:

When the [CLIMATE ECO] mode is activated, the air conditioner control system operates in a mode to enhance fuel economy.

To activate or de-activate the [CLIMATE ECO] mode:

1. Press the drive mode select (<D-MODE>) button.
2. Press the <SETUP> button.
3. Turn the selection dial until [CLIMATE ECO] is selected.
4. Press the <ENTER> button to switch [CLIMATE ECO] on or off. Indicator Ⓐ will turn red when the [CLIMATE ECO] mode is on.

STOP/START SYSTEM (where fitted)

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, and noise during a journey:

- When the vehicle comes to rest the engine is automatically stopped*.
- The engine is then automatically restarted before you are ready to drive away**.

CAUTION

At the end of the journey the engine must be stopped and ignition turned OFF. Lock the vehicle as normal. Turning the ignition OFF will shut down all electrical systems. Failure to do this may result in a flat battery.

NORMAL OPERATION

The Stop/Start System has stopped the engine and will automatically restart the engine.

*The Stop/Start System will automatically stop the engine when all the following conditions are valid:

- The shift lever is in Neutral position.
- The clutch pedal is fully released.
- The vehicle speed is below about 2 km/h (1 MPH).
- The driver's seat belt is buckled.
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTE

The following conditions must also be satisfied before the engine is automatically stopped. If the engine does not stop this does not indicate a fault with the system:

- **The engine coolant temperature is at normal operating levels.**
- **The vehicle has driven some distance since engine start.**
- **The battery voltage is within normal levels.**
- **The battery temperature is above approximately 5°C.**
- **The vehicle bonnet is closed.**
- **The steering wheel is not being turned.**
- **The front and/or rear windscreen defogger is turned off.**

**The Stop/Start System will automatically restart the engine under at least one of the following conditions:

- The clutch pedal is depressed.
- The brake pedal is pressed and released (to maintain vehicle braking performance).
- The battery voltage becomes low (due to electrical load from other vehicle systems like headlights, heaters, etc., or auxiliary devices connected to the 12 volt socket inside the vehicle).
- The front and/or rear windscreen defogger is turned on.
- The vehicle speed is above about 2 km/h (1 MPH).

NOTE

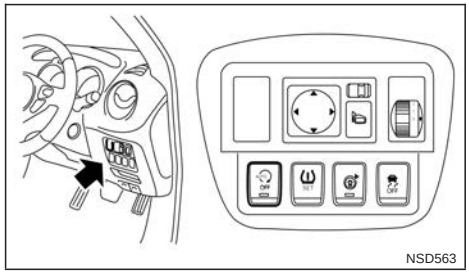
- **The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following operations is made during Stop/Start System activation:**
  - **The driver's seat belt is unfastened.**
  - **The driver's door is opened.**
  - **The bonnet is opened.**

    Make sure the bonnet and the driver's door are closed and fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition switch.
- **If any one of the above conditions is continued for a while the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound (in intervals) as a reminder to prevent the possibility of a dead battery. Use the ignition switch to turn off the engine.**
- **The Stop/Start System indicator light blinks slowly (once approximately every one second), when the Stop/Start System is malfunctioning. Have the system checked immediately and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

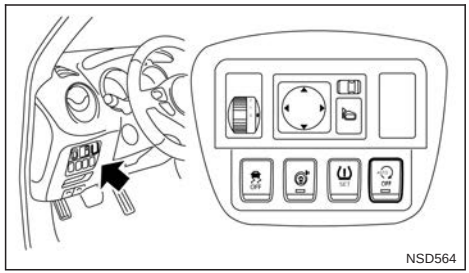
PRECAUTIONS

If the Stop/Start System indicator blinks a malfunction occurred within the Stop/Start System. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

STOP/START SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



Right-Hand Drive models



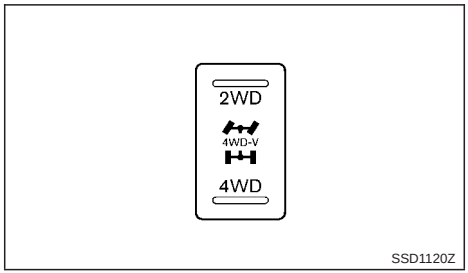
Left-Hand Drive models

The system can be temporarily disengaged by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch. Pressing the button a second time will re-engage the Stop/Start System.

- When the Stop/Start System is disengaged whilst the engine is running, the engine is prevented from automatically stopping.

- When the Stop/Start System is disengaged after the engine has been automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System, the engine will immediately restart if suitable conditions are present as described under NORMAL OPERATION. The engine will then be prevented from automatically stopping during the same journey.
- Whenever the Stop/Start System is disengaged the indicator light on the Stop/Start System OFF switch illuminates. In this condition the Stop/Start System cannot prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, or noise during your journey.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) MODE SWITCH OPERATIONS



4WD mode switch

The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system is used to select the 2WD (Two-Wheel Drive), 4WD-V or 4WD mode depending on the driving conditions.

The 4WD mode indicator lights (4WD (green),) are located in the instrument panel.

The 4WD mode indicator lights 4WD (green) illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. The indicator lights turn off within 1 second.

The 4WD mode indicator lights will display the mode selected by the 4WD mode switch while the engine is running.

Push the 4WD mode switch, located on the instrument panel, to select one of three positions 2WD, 4WD-V, or 4WD.

2WD: Push the 4WD mode switch to the 2WD (upper) position.

4WD-V: Push the 4WD mode switch to the (middle) 4WD-V position. The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) 4WD-V indicator light in the meter illuminates.

4WD: Push the 4WD mode switch to the 4WD (lower) position. The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) indicator light 4WD (green) in the meter illuminates.

If the 4WD warning light 4WD (yellow) illuminates, the 4WD mode indicator lights will turn off.

4WD mode	Wheels driven	4WD mode indicator light (4WD-V , 4WD (green))	Use conditions
2WD	Front wheels: The wheel drive mode is in Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) when driving on a normal road.	Turns off	For driving on dry, paved roads
4WD-V	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically [ratio; 100 : 0 (2WD) → 50 : 50 (4WD)] and the distribution of torque between the left and right rear wheels changes automatically depending on road conditions encountered.	Illuminates 4WD-V	For driving on paved or slippery roads
4WD	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically [ratio; 100 : 0 (2WD) → 50 : 50 (4WD)] and the distribution of torque between the left and right rear wheels changes automatically depending on the slippery road conditions encountered.	Illuminates (green) 4WD	For driving on slippery roads

4WD shift tips

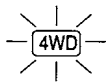
- If the 4WD mode switch is operated while making a turn, accelerating or decelerating, or if the ignition switch is turned off while in the 4WD-V or 4WD mode, you may feel a jolt. This is normal.
- The oil temperature of power train parts will increase if the vehicle is continuously operated under conditions where the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads through sand or mud or when freeing a stuck vehicle. In these cases, the 4WD warning light blinks rapidly and the 4WD mode changes to the 2WD mode to protect the power train parts. If you stop driving with the engine idling and wait until the warning light stops blinking, the 4WD returns to the 4WD-V or 4WD mode.
- Brake distance in the 4WD mode is the same as 2WD.

CAUTION

- **Do not start the engine with the 4WD mode switch in any mode in the following cases:**
  - **when the vehicle is placed on a free-roller or jacking up the vehicle with the front tyres raised and the rear tyres on the ground.**
  - **when towing the vehicle with the rear tyres raised from the ground.**
- **Operate the 4WD mode switch only when driving straight. Do not operate the 4WD mode switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD mode switch with the front wheel spinning.**

- **Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces with the 4WD mode switch set in the 4WD-V or 4WD mode.**

4WD WARNING LIGHT

Warning light (yellow)	Illuminates or blinks when
 Comes on	There is a malfunction in the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system.
 Blinks rapidly	The power train oil temperature rises abnormally.
 Blinks slowly	The difference in wheel rotation is large.

The 4WD warning light located in the instrument panel illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It turns off soon after the engine is started.

If any malfunction occurs in the 4WD system while the engine is running, or while driving, the warning light will either remain illuminated or blink.

High-temperature power train oil due to continuous operation of the vehicle to free a stuck vehicle makes the warning light blink rapidly (about twice per second). The driving mode may change to the 2WD mode. If the warning light blinks rapidly during operation, stop the vehicle with the engine idling in a safe place immediately. Then if the light goes off after a while, you can continue driving.

A large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels will make the warning light blink slowly (about once per 2 seconds). Pull off the road in a safe area, and idle the engine. Check that all tyre sizes are the same, tyre pressure is correct and tyres are not worn. Change the 4WD mode switch to the 2WD mode and do not drive fast.

CAUTION

- **If the warning light illuminates while driving, 4WD mode will be changed to 2WD mode. Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. Be especially careful when driving.**
- **The power train may be damaged if you continue driving with the 4WD warning light blinking rapidly.**

OFF-ROAD DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Always wear your seat belts to help keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.
- Before driving up or down grades, check the road surface for bumps or potholes. Be sure to climb a gentle slope and descend a gentle slope.
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Be sure to use the engine brake. The footbrake performance may be reduced, resulting in a possible accident.
- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in reverse gear. Never back down in the N (Neutral) position using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.

- Heavy braking going down a hill could cause the brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed.
- Unsecured luggage can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure it so that it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.
- To avoid raising the centre of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack/gear bin (where fitted) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the luggage area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tyres larger than specified. This could cause your vehicle to roll-over.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.
- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become very hot. Particular care should be taken if you are barefoot.
- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With its higher centre of gravity, your vehicle is more affected by gusty side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- **Do not drive beyond the performance of the tyres even with 4WD.**

  Sudden acceleration, sharp steering manoeuvres or sudden braking may cause loss of control.
- Always use tyres of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tyre chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. (See "Brake system" later in this section.)
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For details, refer to "Maintenance for off-road driving" in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.

TYRES OF 4WD MODEL

CAUTION

- **Always use tyres of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tyres on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tyre wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and rear differential gears.**
- **Only use spare tyres specified for each 4WD model.**

If excessive tyre wear is found, it is recommended that all four tyres be replaced with tyres of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tyre pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Snow tyres

If you install snow tyres, they must also be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the pressures in all tyres, including the spare, with a gauge periodically when at a service station. Adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard.

Tyre rotation

NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Do not include the spare tyre in the tyre rotation.

Tyre chain

Tyre chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

Do not drive with tyre chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

WARNING

- **The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or due to careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **If engine related parts such as a muffler are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP warning light may illuminate.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars and bushings are not NISSAN-approved or are extremely deteriorated the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the ESP warning light may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and callipers are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP warning light may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the ESP warning light may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on unstable surfaces such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the ESP warning light may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tyres other than those recommended are used, the ESP system may not operate properly and ESP warning light may illuminate.**
- **The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or tyre chains on a snow-covered road.**

The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the ESP system helps to perform the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The ESP system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the ESP system operates, the ESP warning light in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help keep the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

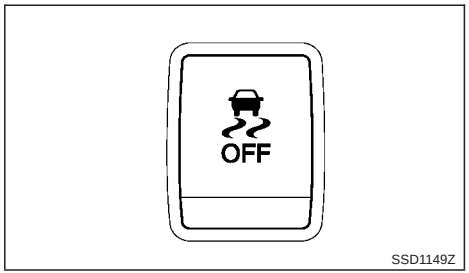
If a malfunction occurs in the system, the ESP warning light illuminates in the instrument panel. The ESP system automatically turns off.

The ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the ESP system. The ESP off indicator (OFF) illuminates to indicate the ESP system is off. When the ESP switch is used to turn off the system, the ESP system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The ESP warning light flashes if this occurs. All other ESP functions are off, and the ESP warning light will not flash. The ESP system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the off position then back to the on position.

See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) OFF SWITCH



The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system on for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

To turn off the ESP system, push the ESP OFF switch located on the lower side of the instrument panel. The OFF indicator light will illuminate.

Push the ESP OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system.

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, the driver can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

WARNING

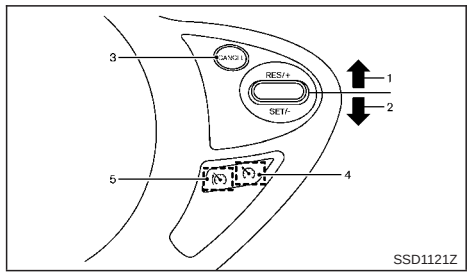
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.**

When the speed limiter is on, the cruise control cannot be operated.

SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

The speed limiter can be set between 30 km/h and 210 km/h or 20 MPH and 130 MPH.

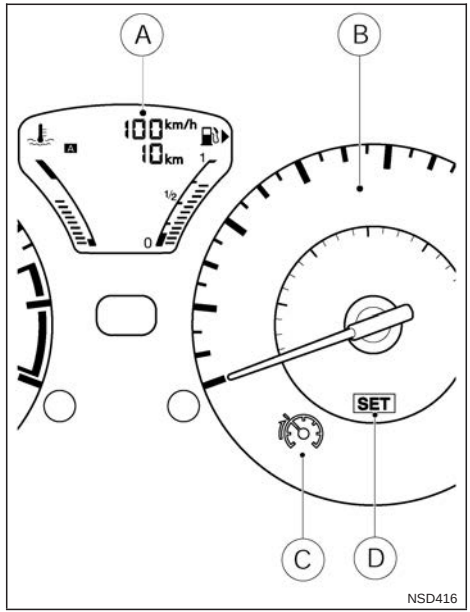
The speed limiter set switches are located on the steering wheel.



1. <RES/+> switch
2. <SET/–> switch

3. <CANCEL> switch
4. Cruise control MAIN switch (For details, see "Cruise control (where fitted)" later in this section.)
5. Speed limiter MAIN switch

   (When this switch is pushed, the speed limiter enters the standby mode. If the cruise control system is on, the system will turn off and the speed limiter enters the standby mode.)



Speed limiter display and indicators

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.

Vehicle information display:

Ⓐ Set speed indicator

When the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit, the set speed indicator blinks and the accelerator pedal operation will not work until the vehicle speed slows down to the set speed limit.

Instrument panel:

Ⓑ Speedometer

Ⓒ Speed limiter indicator light

Ⓓ SET indicator light

The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.

Turning on speed limiter

Push the speed limiter MAIN switch. The speed limiter indicator light illuminates. The set speed indicator shows [– – –].

Setting speed limit

1. Push the <SET/–> switch.

- When the vehicle is stopped, the speed will be set at 30 km/h or 20 MPH.
- While driving, the speed limit will be set at the current speed.

2. When the speed limit is set, the SET indicator and the set speed indicators illuminate on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.

Changing set speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change the speed limit.

- Push and hold the <RES/+> or <SET/–> switch. The set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 10 km/h or 10 MPH.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES/+> or <SET/–> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

Resuming preset speed limit:

Push the <RES/+> switch. The SET indicator light illuminates, and the speed limiter will resume the last set speed limit. If the vehicle is driven at a speed over the last set speed limit, the set speed indicator will blink.

Cancelling speed limit

To cancel the speed limiter, push the <CANCEL> switch. The SET indicator light will turn off. (The set speed indicator will remain on the display.)

If the accelerator pedal is fully depressed (beyond the resistance point), the speed limiter is temporarily suspended and the vehicle speed may be controlled above the set speed. (The transmission may downshift into a lower gear). The SET indicator light will remain on the meter panel.

If the accelerator pedal returns to the resistance point and the vehicle speed returns to the set speed, the speed limiter will activate and limit vehicle speed.

When one of the following operations is performed, the speed limiter will be cancelled. The speed limiter indicator light, and the SET indicator light will turn off. These cancelling methods will erase the set speed limit memory.

- Push the speed limiter MAIN switch.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch.

Speed limiter malfunction

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the SET indicator light on the instrument panel will blink. Turn the speed limiter MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WARNING

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic**
  - **When driving in traffic that varies speed**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving on winding or hilly roads**
  - **When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads**

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The SET indicator light and the cruise control indicator light will blink to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be cancelled automatically.
- If the SET indicator light and cruise control indicator light blink, turn off the cruise control MAIN switch and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- The SET indicator light and cruise control indicator light may blink when the cruise control MAIN switch is turned on while pushing the <RES/+>, <SET/–> or <CANCEL> switch. To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

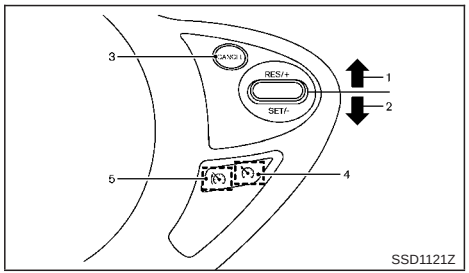
CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

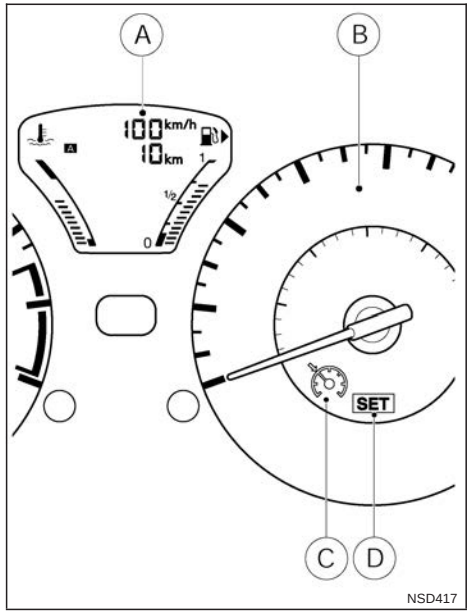
The cruise control will automatically be cancelled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Moving the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position will cancel the cruise control and the SET indicator light will turn off.

The cruise control switches are located on the steering wheel.



1. <RES/+> switch
2. <SET/–> switch
3. <CANCEL> switch
4. Cruise control MAIN switch
5. Speed limiter MAIN switch (For details, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" earlier in this section.)



Cruise control display and indicators

The cruise control operating condition is shown on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.

Vehicle information display:

Ⓐ Set speed indicator

Instrument panel:

Ⓑ Speedometer

Ⓒ Cruise control indicator light

Ⓓ SET indicator light

Turning on cruise control

Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The cruise control indicator light illuminates. The set speed indicator shows [— — —].

Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Push the <SET/–> switch and release it.
3. The SET indicator light and set speed indicator illuminate on the meter panel and the vehicle information display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the footbrake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the <SET/–> switch.
- Push and hold the <SET/–> switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the <SET/–> switch.
- Quickly push and release the <SET/–> switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the <SET/–> switch.
- Push and hold the <RES/+> switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the <RES/+> switch.
- Quickly push and release the <RES/+> switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the <RES/+> switch.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

Cancelling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

- Push the <CANCEL> switch. The SET indicator light will turn off.
- Tap the footbrake pedal. The SET indicator light will turn off.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. Both the SET and cruise indicator lights turn off.

WARNING

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that:**
  - **The parking brake is applied.**
  - **The shift lever is placed in an appropriate gear for Manual Transmission (MT) models.**
  - **The shift lever is placed in the P (Park) position for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) models.**

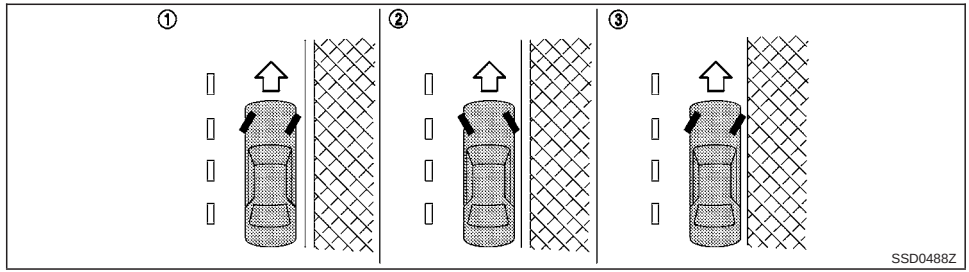
  Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **When parking the vehicle, make sure the shift lever (CVT models) is moved to the P (Park) position. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position without depressing the footbrake pedal.**

NOTE

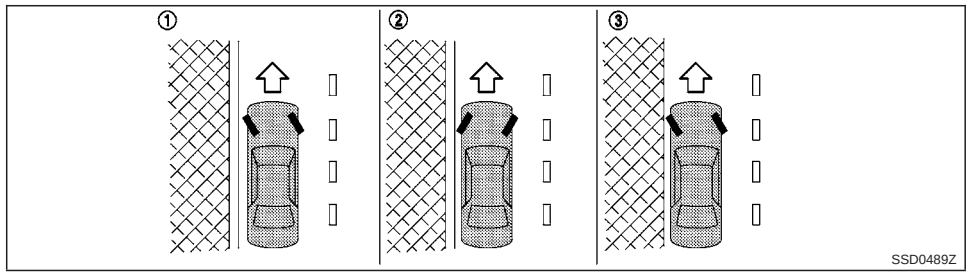
For Models with Stop/Start System:

Use this system when the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at traffic lights.

Stop the engine with the ignition switch when parking, etc. for an extended period of time.



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. MT models: Place the shift lever in the 1st (Low gear) position.

   CVT models: Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

HEADED DOWNHILL WITH KERB ①

Turn the wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL WITH KERB ②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT KERB ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.

4. **Model with Intelligent Key system:**

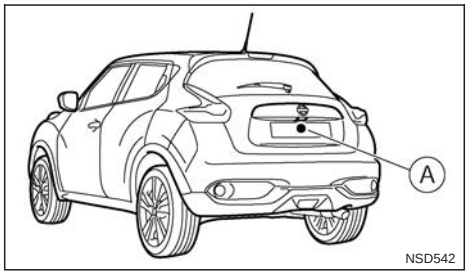
   Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.

   Model without Intelligent Key system:

   Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position and remove the key.

When driving the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes.

The Lane Departure Detection (LDD) system helps alert the driver when the vehicle is travelling close to either the left or the right of a travelling lane.

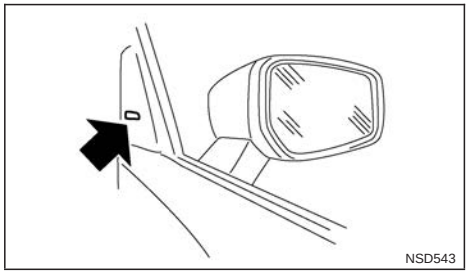


The BSD/LDD systems use the rear view monitor camera unit Ⓐ with automatic washer and blower.

WARNING

- **The BSD system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When driving, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSD system.**
- **The LDD system is only a detection device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The camera unit may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **When towing a trailer.**
  - **When strong light enters the camera unit. (for example, light directly shines on the rear of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When ambient brightness changes suddenly. (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or passes under a bridge.)**
- **If the camera lens is excessively dirty, the automatic washer may not be able to completely clean the lens. This could result in the camera not detecting vehicles or lane markers.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

BSD SYSTEM OPERATION



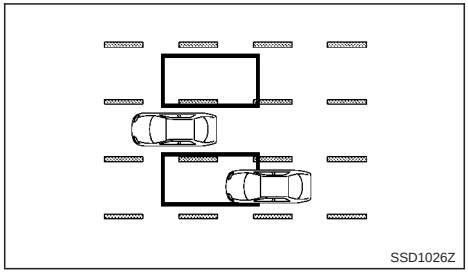
Blind Spot Indicator light

The BSD system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

When the camera unit detects vehicles in the detection zone, the Blind Spot Indicator light located on the door trim near the outside mirrors will illuminate. If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the Blind spot indicator light flashes to alert you.

The Blind spot indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle(s) leave the detection zone.

Detection zone



The camera unit can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle when part of another vehicle is within the detection zone shown as illustrated.

This detection zone typically starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3 m (10 ft) sideways.

NOTE

The Blind Spot Indicator light will illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The brightness of the Blind Spot Indicator lights is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

A chime sounds if the camera unit has already detected vehicles when the driver activates the turn signal. If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. (See “BSD driving situations” later in this section.)

Turning on or off the BSD system

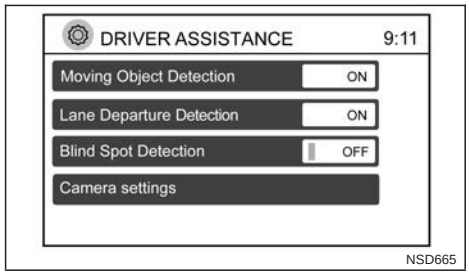
The BSD system can be turned on or off using the setting menu on the centre display.

SYSTEM ON:

The BSD light (green) on the instrument panel will light up.

SYSTEM OFF:

The BSD light (green) on the instrument panel will turn off.

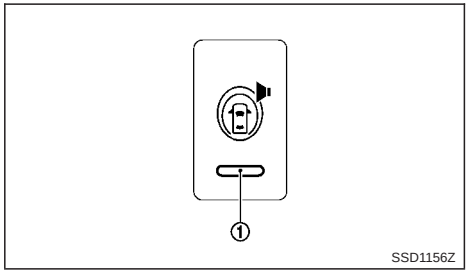


Switching BSD ON or OFF using NISSAN Connect™

The detection systems switch is used to turn on and off the BSD system when it is activated using NISSAN Connect™. Push the <SETUP> button on the unit. Select the [Driver Assistance] key. Select the mode at the [Blind Spot Detection] key by touching [ON] or [OFF].

NOTE

If the BSD system is turned off using the NISSAN Connect™ display the system will not activate using the detection systems switch.



Detection systems switch

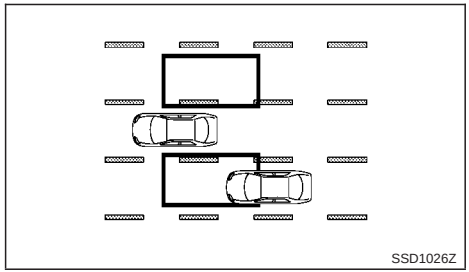
The detection systems switch is used to temporarily turn off the detection systems (Lane Departure Detection (LDD) and Blind Spot Detection (BSD) systems) that are activated using NISSAN Connect™.

WARNING

- **The camera unit may not be able to detect when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, animals**
  - **Some types of small vehicles such as motorcycles and very short length vehicles**
  - **Oncoming vehicles**
  - **A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind. (See "BSD driving situations" later in this section.)**
  - **A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly. (See "BSD driving situations" later in this section.)**
  - **A vehicle that merges or changes lanes rapidly directly next to your vehicle.**
- **The camera unit may not be able to detect properly when your vehicle travels beside the middle section of a vehicle with long wheelbase (for example, trailer truck, semi-trailer, tractor).**
- **The camera detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the camera unit may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the camera unit may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The camera unit is designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**
- **The camera unit may detect the reflected image of vehicles or roadside objects that are not actually in the detection zone, especially when the road is wet.**

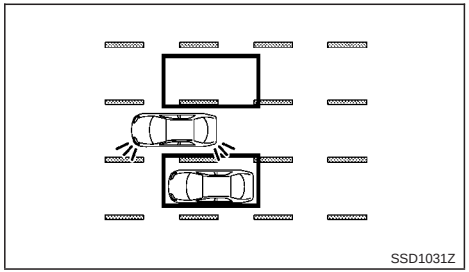
BSD DRIVING SITUATIONS

Another vehicle approaching from behind



The Blind Spot Indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

However, if the overtaking vehicle is travelling much faster than your vehicle, the indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.

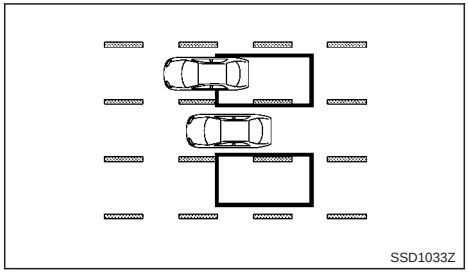

SSD1031Z

If the driver activates the turn signal, then the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

NOTE

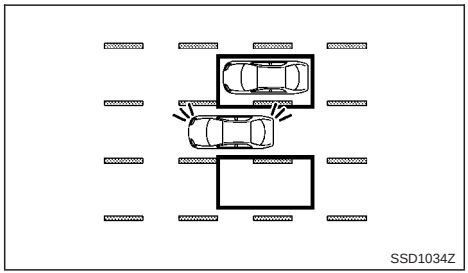
If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the Blind Spot Indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

Overtaking other vehicles


SSD1033Z

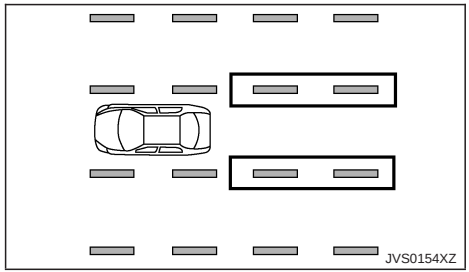
The Blind Spot Indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

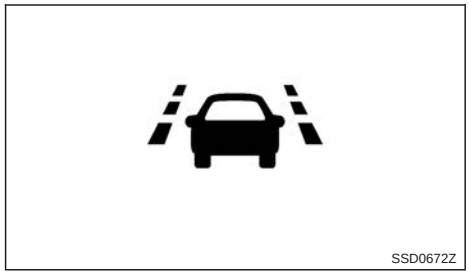
The camera unit may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.


SSD1034Z

If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

LDD SYSTEM OPERATION


JVS0154XZ


SSD0672Z

LDD light (orange, green)

The LDD system operates above approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right of the travelling lane, the LDD system will chime and the LDD light (orange) on the instrument panel will blink to alert the driver.

The LDD system is not designed to operate under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDD system will become operable again approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

Turning on or off the LDD system

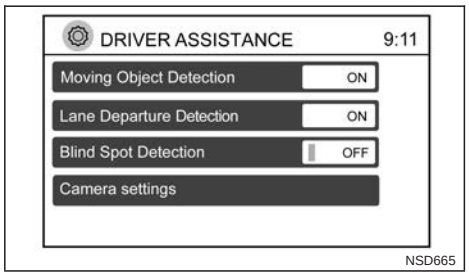
The LDD system is turned on or off using the setting menu on the centre display.

SYSTEM ON:

The LDD light (green) on the instrument panel will light up.

SYSTEM OFF:

The LDD light (green) on the instrument panel will turn off.

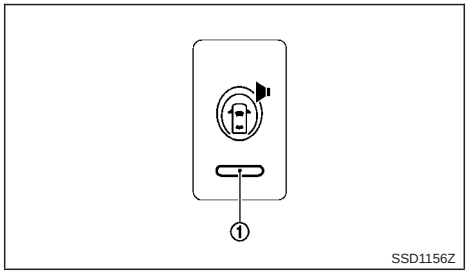


Switching LDD ON or OFF using NISSAN Connect™

The detection systems switch is used to turn on and off the BSD system when it is activated using NISSAN Connect™. Push the <SETUP> button on the unit. Select the [Driver Assistance] key. Select the mode at the [Lane Departure Detection] key by touching [ON] or [OFF].

NOTE

If the LDD system is turned off using the NISSAN Connect™ display the system will not activate using the detection systems switch.



Detection systems switch

The detection systems switch is used to temporarily turn off the detection systems (Lane Departure Detection (LDD) and Blind Spot Detection (BSD) systems) that are activated using NISSAN Connect™.

WARNING

- **The camera unit may not be able to detect properly under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; nonstandard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDD system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When the road surface is very dark due to weak ambient light or impaired tail lamp.**
- **When driving on a curved road, detection will be late on the outside of the curve.**

BSD/LDD TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS

Under the following conditions the BSD and/or LDD system(s) is (are) turned off temporarily:

- The back door is open
- The rear camera lens is dirty

The BSD light (green) and/or the LDD light (green) will blink.

When the above conditions are corrected, the BSD and/or LDD system will resume automatically.

BSD/LDD AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION

When dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera the BSD and/or LDD system will be turned off automatically. The BSD light (green) and/or LDD light (green) will blink.

Action to take:

If the message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place, clean the camera unit with a soft cloth. Then turn off and restart the engine.

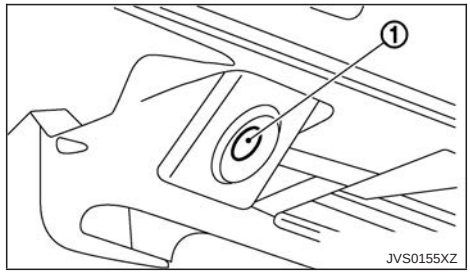
BSD/LDD MALFUNCTION

When the BSD and/or LDD system malfunctions, they will be turned off automatically and the BSD light (orange) and/or LDD light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the BSD light (orange) and/or LDD light (orange) continues to illuminate, have the BSD and/or LDD system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE



The rear camera unit ① for the LDD/BSD systems is located above the rear licence plate. To maintain the proper operation of the LDD/BSD systems and help keep the systems functioning, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the camera unit clean. Be careful not to damage the nozzle of automatic washer and blower.
- Do not attach “number plate accessories” that reflect light.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit.

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in period.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.

  Do not exceed 100 km/h (62 MPH).
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.

- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tyre placard.

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary spare tyre or a compact spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners.

TRAILER BRAKES

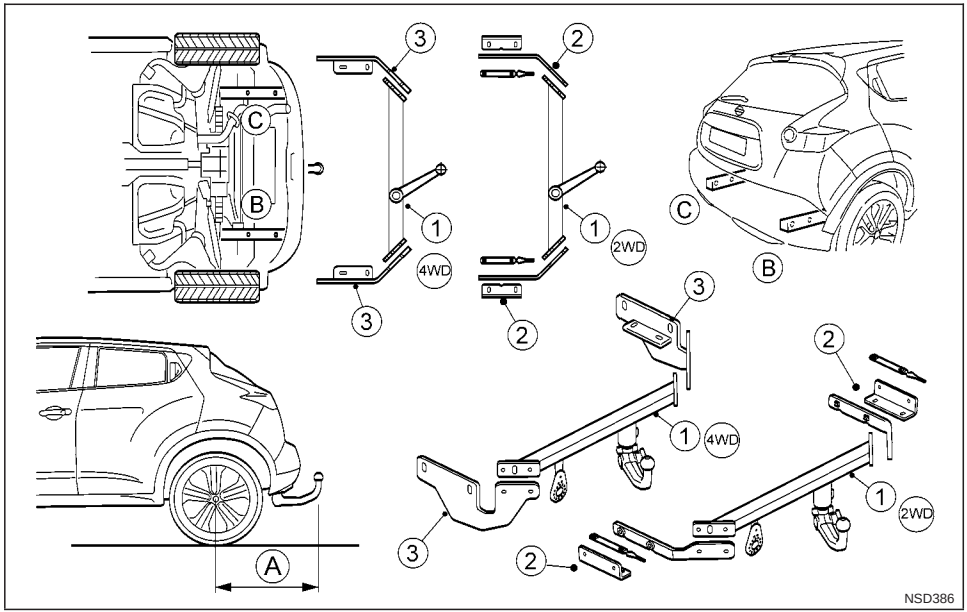
Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer where fitted. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position (CVT models) or the shift lever in an appropriate gear (MT models), and turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

TRAILER DETECTION (where fitted)

When towing a trailer with a genuine NISSAN C2 tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the direction indicator tone will be different.



COUPLING DEVICE INSTALLATION

NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 735 N (75 kg, 165 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.
- Rear overhang of coupling device: Ⓐ 844 mm (33.2 inch)

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

TRAILER TOWING (Except for Europe, South Africa or Australia)

Your vehicle was designed to be used to carry passengers and luggage. NISSAN does not recommend trailer towing, because it places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drivetrain, steering, braking and other systems.

CAUTION

Vehicle damage resulting from towing a trailer is not covered by the warranty.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING SYSTEM

WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. The steering will be much harder to operate.**
- **When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.**

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a fricative sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light **PS** illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See "Electric power steering warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the footbrake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the footbrake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.

WARNING

Do not coast with the engine stopped.

When the brake pedal is depressed slowly and firmly, you may hear a clicking noise and feel a slight pulsation. This is normal and indicates that the Brake Assist System is operating.

Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the footbrake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Parking brake running-in schedule

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep grade, it is sometimes difficult to operate both the brake and clutch (MT models). Apply the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch (MT models). When ready to start, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch pedal (MT models) or depressing the accelerator pedal (CVT models).

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills.

For MT models: The shift lever should be placed in a gear position low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking.

For CVT models without manual shift mode: The L position should be selected to obtain sufficient engine braking.

For CVT models with manual shift mode: The manual shift mode should be selected in a gear position low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking.

BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.

WARNING

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tyre chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tyre, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. (See "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section.)**
  - **For detailed information, see "Tyres and wheels" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver

maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them in a safe place such as inside the vehicle.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Engine cooling system" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tyres installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tyres.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tyres should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres.

   Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.
4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tyre chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tyre chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

Engine block heater (where fitted)

WARNING

Do not use the heater with an ungrounded electrical system or two-pronged (cheater) adapters. You can be injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.

An engine block heater to assist in extreme cold temperature starting is available through a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PARKING BRAKE

When parking in the area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), do not apply the parking brake to prevent it from freezing. For safe parking:

- Place the shift lever in the P (Park) position (for CVT models) or in an appropriate gear (Manual Transmission models).
- Securely block the wheels.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" in the "7. Appearance and care" section of this manual.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

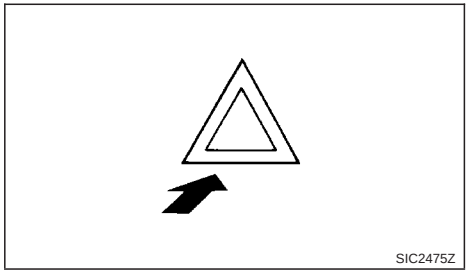
NOTE

6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch 6-2
Flat tyre 6-2
- Stopping vehicle 6-2
- Changing flat tyre (for models with spare tyre) 6-2
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 6-6
- Repairing flat tyre (for models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit) 6-8

Jump starting 6-11
Push starting 6-13
Engine overheat 6-13
Towing your vehicle 6-14
- Towing precautions 6-14
- Towing recommended by NISSAN 6-15

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard indicator flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

FLAT TYRE

If you have a flat tyre, follow the instructions as follows.

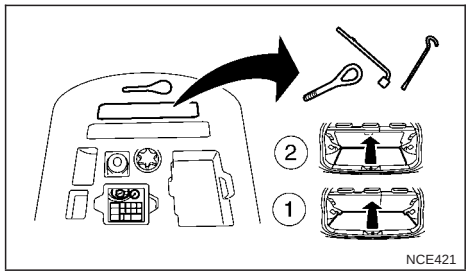
STOPPING VEHICLE

WARNING

- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
- **Make sure the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position (Manual Transmission (MT) models).**
- **Make sure that the shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) models).**
- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the R (Reverse) position. CVT models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the bonnet and set up the triangle reflector (where fitted):
   - To warn other traffic.
   - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.

CHANGING FLAT TYRE (for models with spare tyre)



Tools (where fitted)

Preparing tools and spare tyre

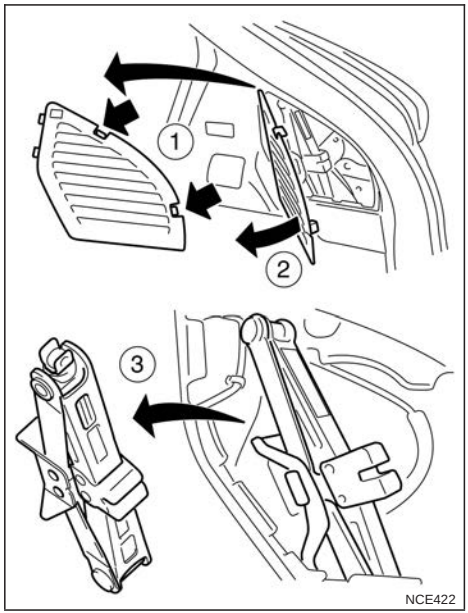
The spare tyre, jack and tools are located inside the luggage compartment.

1. Open the back door.
2. Raise the luggage boards ① and luggage compartment floor cover ②.
3. Remove the tools.

NOTE

Models without spare tyre will be equipped with a emergency tyre puncture repair kit, see "Repairing flat tyre (for models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit) " later in this section.

Preparing the jack

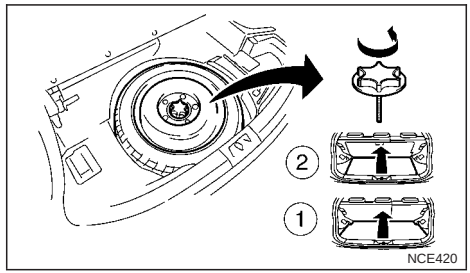


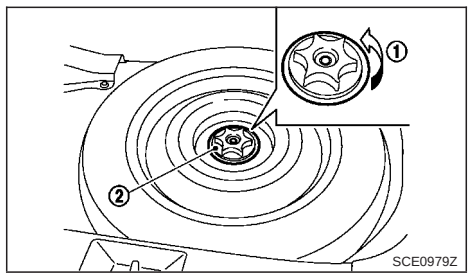
Jack (where fitted)

The jack is located to the right inside the luggage compartment.

1. Open the back door.
2. Press the clips ① to release the jack cover ②.
3. Release the band holding the jack in place.
4. Remove the jack ③.

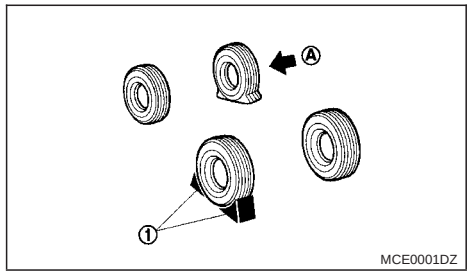
Spare tyre





Removing the spare tyre:

1) Open the back door.
2) Raise the luggage boards and luggage compartment floor cover.
3) Remove the retainer ① by turning it anticlockwise.
4) Remove the spare wheel ②.

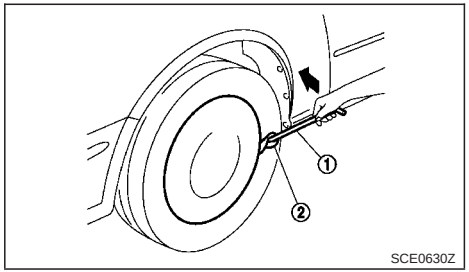


Blocking wheels

WARNING

Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre Ⓐ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

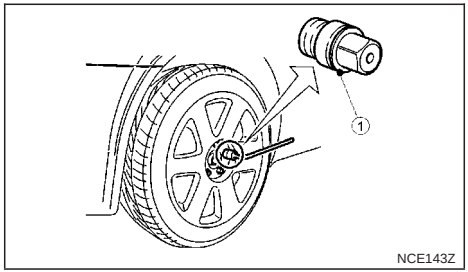


Removing wheel cover (where fitted)

WARNING

- **Never use your hands to remove the wheel cover. This may cause personal injury.**
- **Take care when removing the wheel cover as the cover may detach suddenly.**

First apply cloth ② between the wheel and jack rod to prevent damaging the wheel and wheel cover (as illustrated) and twist the jack rod to remove the wheel cover.



Wheel lock nuts (where fitted)

Removing wheel lock nuts:

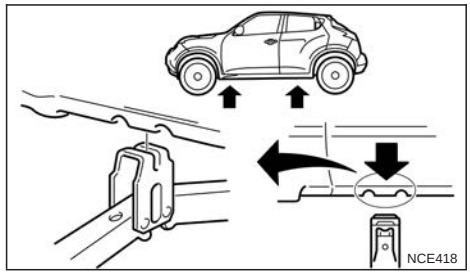
1. Insert the wheel lock key ① to the wheel lock nut.
2. To remove the wheel lock nut, turn the wheel lock key anticlockwise using the wheel wrench.

CAUTION

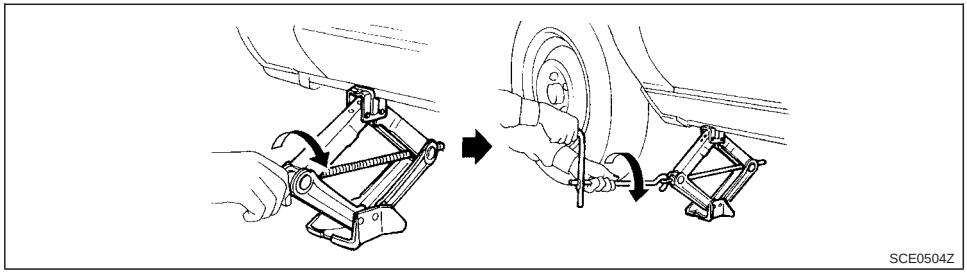
- **Do not use a power tool to remove the wheel lock nuts.**
- **When installing the wheel, tighten the wheel lock nuts to the same tightening torque as the normal wheel nuts. For details, see "Installing spare tyre" later in this section.**

NOTE

- **The wheel lock nut has an individual code. A wheel lock key with other than the individual code cannot remove the wheel lock nut. If you lose the wheel lock key, contact a NISSAN dealer for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.**
- **Record the key number as shown on the key code card on the "Security information" page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, not in the vehicle.**
- **When you ask for a service at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, make sure to keep the lock key in the vehicle. Otherwise, wheels cannot be removed and the service cannot be performed.**



Jack-up points


SCE0504Z

Jacking up vehicle

WARNING

- **Make sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.**
- **The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only for lifting your vehicle during a tyre change.**
- **Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.**
- **Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while the tyre is off the ground.**
- **Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.**
- **Make sure to block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre as described earlier in this section.**

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

   The jack should be placed on firm level ground.
2. Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.
4. Loosen each wheel nut, anticlockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

   Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tyre is off the ground.

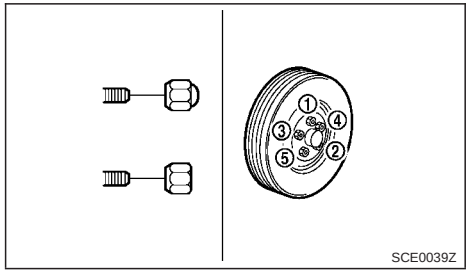
   Models with wheel lock nuts (where fitted): If the wheel is equipped with a wheel lock nut, insert the wheel lock key and loosen it as previously described. For details, see "Wheel lock nuts (where fitted)" later in this section.
5. Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tyre and ground is achieved.
6. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

Removing tyre

1. Remove the wheel nuts.
2. Remove the damaged tyre.

CAUTION

The tyre is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tyre and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.



SCE0039Z

Installing spare tyre

WARNING

- **Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.**
- **The T-type spare tyre is designed for emergency use only.**

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
2. Carefully put the spare tyre on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.

   Models with wheel lock nut (where fitted): Insert the wheel lock key into the wheel lock nut and tighten it finger tight.
3. Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (① - ⑤), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.

   Models with wheel lock nut (where fitted): After tightening the wheel nut, store the wheel lock key.

   Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.
   Wheel nut tightening torque:
   112 Nm (11 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each maintenance interval.

WARNING

Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.
7. Install the wheel cover (where fitted).

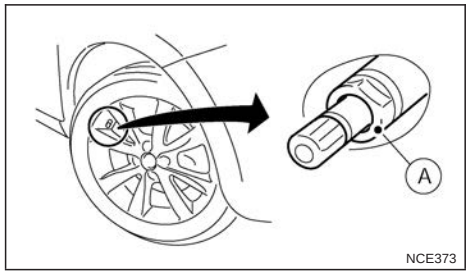
Stowing damaged tyre and tools

WARNING

- **Be sure that the tyre, jack and tools used are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **The T-type spare tyre is designed for emergency use only.**

1. Securely store the jack, tools and the damaged tyre in the storage area.
2. Replace the storage box (where fitted) and cargo (luggage compartment) floor board.
3. Close the back door.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

WARNING

- **Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible if the TPMS system malfunctions. (Warning Lamp Flashes)**
- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible and check tyre pressures**

- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. Reset the TPMS system. In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tyre or wheel without a TPMS sensor is mounted, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to have a new tyre fitted and the TPMS system checked.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:

  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Special aluminium valves are fitted to mount the TPMS sensors on the wheels. The TPMS sensor is fixed at the wheels by a nut. The nut needs to be correctly fitted at a torque setting of 7.5 ± 0.5 Nm. If the TPMS sensor is tightened exceeding the limit, there is a possibility the sensor grommet will be damaged. If the sensor is tightened under the limit, there is a possibility to cause an air leak.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN or equivalent valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the sensor grommet during a tyre change. Once they have been removed, the sensor grommet cannot be reused and must be replaced. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**
- **If the vehicle is driven with a flat tyre, this may damage the TPMS sensor for that tyre.**
- **Use caution when using tyre inflation equipment with a rigid air supply tube, as leverage applied by the long nozzle can damage the valve stem.**

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels except the spare wheel. When the TPMS indicator light comes on in the meter panel, one or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and TPMS indicator light remains on. This system will deactivate only when tyre pressure is corrected and the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

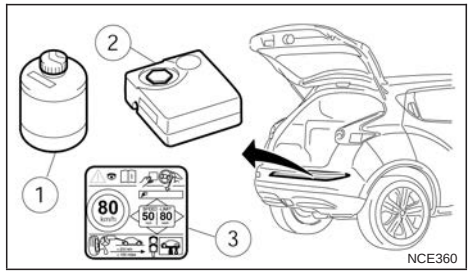
For more details about the TPMS, see “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (for models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair or replacement.

CAUTION

- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure.**
- **Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.**
- **Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit for a purpose other than to inflate and check the tyre pressure for the vehicle.**
- **Use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit only on DC12V.**
- **Keep water and dust off the emergency tyre puncture repair kit.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify the emergency tyre puncture repair kit.**
- **Do not galvanise the emergency tyre puncture repair kit.**
- **Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.**
  - **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)**
  - **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 6 mm (0.25 in) or longer**
  - **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
  - **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
  - **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
  - **when the tyre rim is damaged**
  - **when two or more tyres are flat**



Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit

Take the emergency tyre puncture repair kit out of the luggage compartment. The repair kit consists of the following items:

① Tyre sealant bottle

② Air compressor

③ Speed restriction sticker

NOTE

For models with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit, a spare tyre, jack and rod are not equipped as standard. These parts are dealer options. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop about obtaining these parts. See "Changing flat tyre (for models with spare tyre) " earlier in this section for usage of jacking tools and tyre replacement.

Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, do not remove it.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant whose expiration date has passed.

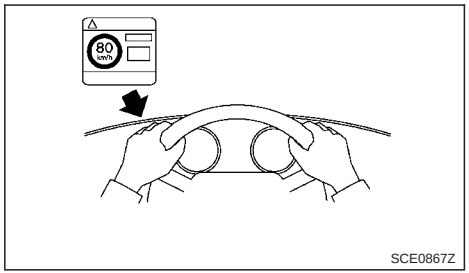
Repairing tyre

WARNING

Observe the following precautions when using the emergency tyre puncture repair kit.

- **Swallowing the compound is dangerous. Immediately drink as much water as possible and seek prompt medical assistance.**

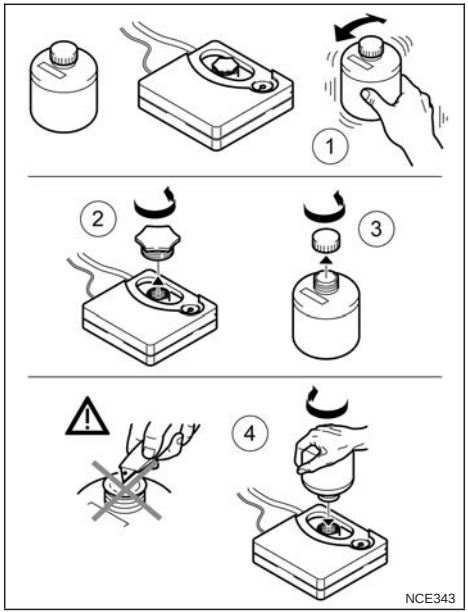
- **Rinse well with lots of water if the compound comes into contact with skin or eyes. If irritation persists, seek prompt medical attention.**
- **Keep the repair compound out of the reach of children.**



1. Remove the speed restriction sticker from the compressor, then place it in a location where the driver can see it while driving.

CAUTION

Do not put the speed restriction label on the steering wheel pad, the speedometer or the warning light locations.

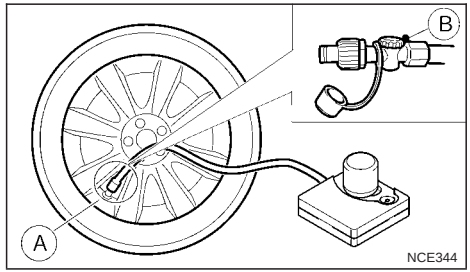


2. Take the hose and the power plug out of the air compressor. Remove the orange cap of the bottle holder from the air compressor.
3. Remove the cap of the tyre sealant bottle.

NOTE

Leave the bottle seal intact. Screwing the bottle onto the bottle holder will pierce the seal of the bottle.

4. Screw the bottle clockwise onto the bottle holder of the air compressor.
5. Remove the cap of the tyre valve on the flat tyre.

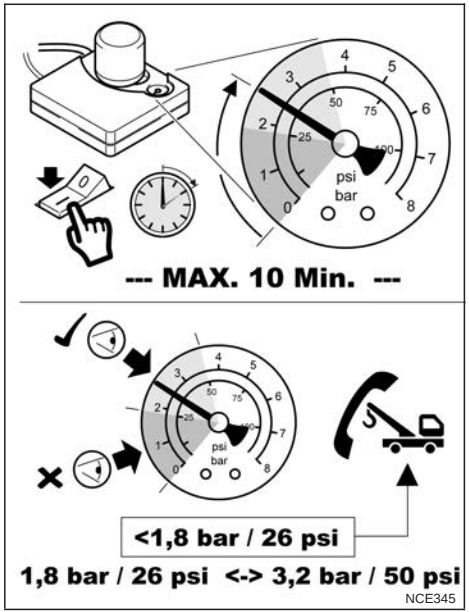


6. Screw the air tube Ⓐ of the compressor securely onto the tyre valve. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the "OFF" (0) position and the pressure release valve Ⓑ is securely closed, then insert its power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle.

CAUTION

An incomplete connection between the hose and tyre valve causes air leakage or sealant scatter.

7. Check the specified tyre pressure on the tyre placard that is affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

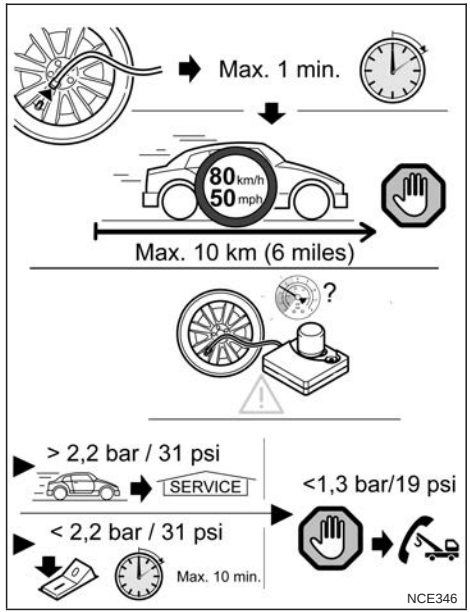


8. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position. Then turn the compressor switch to the "ON" (–) position and open the pressure release valve to inflate the tyre up to the specified pressure.

CAUTION

- **Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.**
- **Do not stand directly beside the damaged tyre while it is being inflated because of the risk of rupture. If there are any cracks or bumps, turn the compressor off immediately.**

If the tyre pressure does not increase to the specified pressure **within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit.** Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



9. Close the pressure release valve and turn the air compressor off then remove the air tube.
10. Within 1 minute after following step 9, immediately drive the vehicle for **10 km (6 miles)** (if the road situation allows) at a speed of **80 km/h (50 MPH) or less**, or for 10 minutes.

11. After driving 10 km (6 miles), or 10 minutes, screw the air tube of the air compressor securely onto the tyre valve and open the pressure release valve to check the tyre pressure with the pressure gauge.

    The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

    NOTE

    - **If the tyre pressure is lower than as specified, repeat the steps from step 8.**
    - **If the pressure drops again, or is under 130 kPa (1,3 bar; 19 psi), the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

After repairing tyre

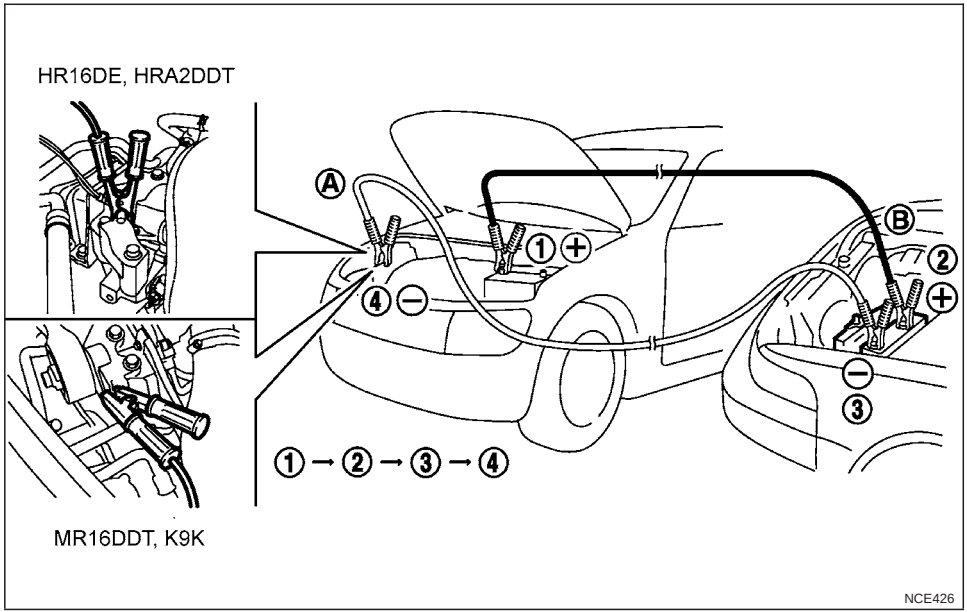
See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre repair or replacement and for a new tyre sealant bottle and hose, as soon as possible.

WARNING

- **Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**

NOTE

- **For models with Stop/Start System, use the special battery that is enhanced in regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using a non-special battery for the Stop/Start system, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start system. For the battery, it is recommended to use Genuine NISSAN parts. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **For models with Stop/Start System, it may take some time until the Stop/Start System activates when the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.**



1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle Ⓑ, position the two vehicles Ⓐ and Ⓑ to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.

CAUTION

If the battery of vehicle Ⓐ equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position and, if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle Ⓑ before turning the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position [CVT models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position].
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
5. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.
6. Remove the vent caps (where fitted) on the battery.
7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④).

CAUTION

- **Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.**

9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle Ⓑ and let it run for a few minutes.
10. Depress the accelerator pedal of the booster vehicle Ⓑ at about 2,000 rpm.
11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle Ⓐ in the normal manner.

CAUTION

Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.

PUSH STARTING

12. After the engine is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated (④, ③, ②, ①).
13. Remove and dispose of the cloth as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
14. Replace the vent caps, if removed.

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

CAUTION

- **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.**
- **Catalyst equipped model should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the catalyst.**
- **Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.**
- **Stop/Start System equipped models cannot be started by pushing the vehicle.**

ENGINE OVERHEAT

WARNING

- **Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting burned.**
- **The engine cooling fan will start at anytime when the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the "N" (Neutral) position [AT models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position].

   DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.

5. Open all the windows.
6. Turn off the air conditioner (where fitted). Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.
7. Get out from the vehicle.
8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
9. Open the engine bonnet.
10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

    If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine.
12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap (where fitted).**
13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.

WARNING

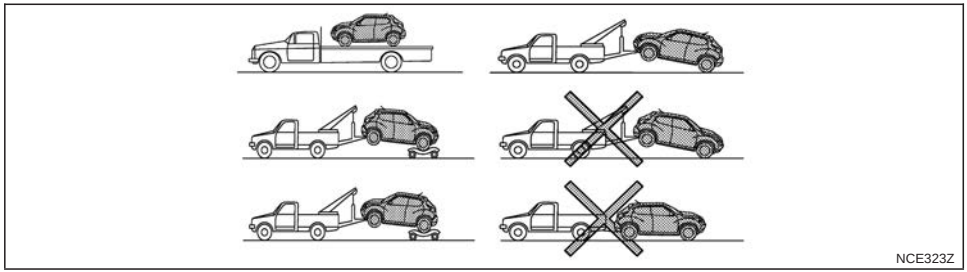
Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap and to avoid the danger of being scalded, cover the reservoir cap with a rag and loosen the reservoir cap to the first notch to allow the steam to escape.

Have your vehicle inspected/repaired at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Always attach safety chains before towing.
- Be sure that the transmission, steering system, and drivetrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck (2WD models).
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground (2WD models).
- Never tow a Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain (4WD models).



Two-wheel drive models

TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

Towing Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) models

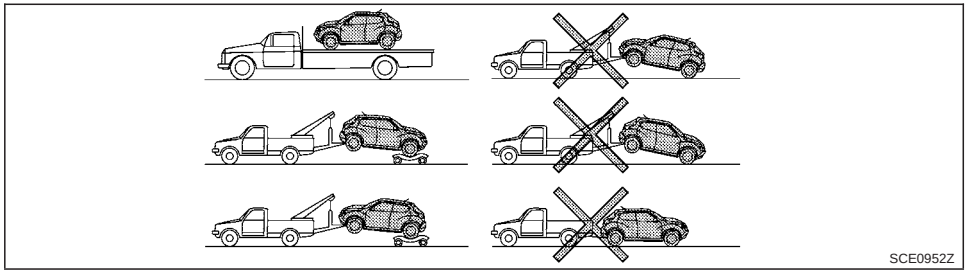
NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION

- **Never tow CVT models with the front wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, always use towing dollies under the front wheels.**
- **When towing with the front wheels on towing dollies: Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position (models with Intelligent Key system) or place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position (models without Intelligent Key system), and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.**
- **When towing with the rear wheels on the ground (if you do not use towing dollies): Always release the parking brake.**

Rear wheels on the ground:

1. Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position (models with Intelligent Key system) or place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position (models without Intelligent Key system).
2. Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Attach safety chains whenever towing.



Four-wheel drive models

Towing Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front or rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION

Never tow 4WD models with any of the wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

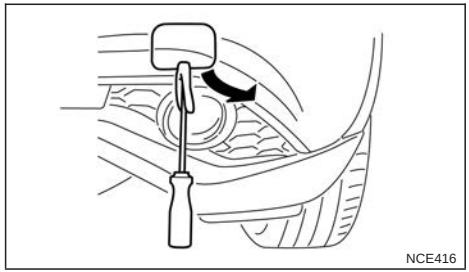
Freeing trapped vehicle

WARNING

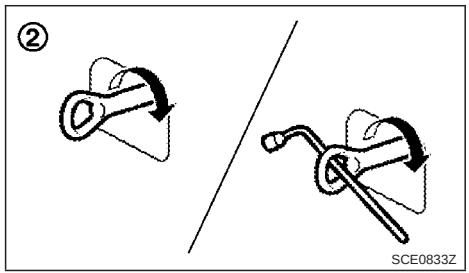
- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

In the event that your vehicle's tyres become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hooks.

- Use the recovery hooks only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hooks to free a vehicle only.
- The recovery hooks are under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hooks at an angle.



Front



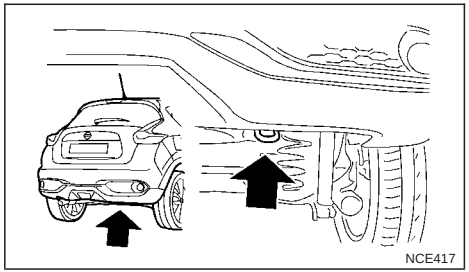
Front

Front:

① Remove the hook cover from the bumper with a suitable tool.

② Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored with the jacking tools.)

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.



Rear

Rear:

For 4WD models: The rear hook is designed as the recovery hook.

For 2WD models: **Do not use** the rear hook to pull another vehicle.

NOTE

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 7-2
- Washing 7-2
- Removing spots 7-2
- Waxing 7-2
- Glass 7-2
- Underbody 7-3
- Wheels 7-3
- Aluminium alloy wheels 7-3
- Chrome parts 7-3

Cleaning interior 7-3
- Air fresheners 7-4
- Floor mats 7-4
- Glass 7-4
- Seat belts 7-4

Corrosion protection 7-5
- Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 7-5
- Environmental factors influence rate of corrosion 7-5
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion 7-5

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

CAUTION

Do not use an automatic car wash for NISMO models, the rear spoiler could be damaged as a result.

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

ALUMINIUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolor the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the natural leather finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

AIR FRESHENERS

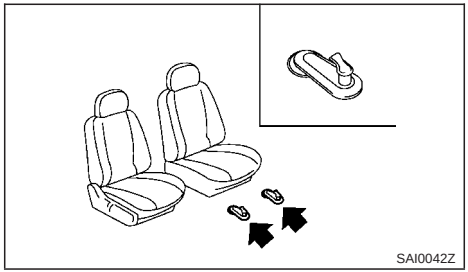
Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (where fitted) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



Example

Floor mat positioning aid (where fitted)

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centring the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as rear window defogger elements.

SEAT BELTS

WARNING

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements ... 8-2
Scheduled maintenance ... 8-2
General maintenance ... 8-2
Where to go for service ... 8-2
General maintenance ... 8-2
Explanation of general maintenance items ... 8-2
Maintenance precautions ... 8-4
Engine compartment check locations ... 8-5
Engine cooling system ... 8-5
Checking engine coolant level ... 8-6
Changing engine coolant ... 8-7
Engine oil ... 8-7
Checking engine oil level ... 8-7
Changing engine oil and oil filter ... 8-8
Protect the environment ... 8-9
Drive belt ... 8-10
Spark plugs ... 8-11
Platinum-tipped spark plugs (HR16DE or HRA2DDT engine) ... 8-11
Iridium platinum-tipped spark plugs (MR16DDT engine) ... 8-11
Fuel filter (Diesel engine models) ... 8-11
Brakes ... 8-12
Checking parking brake ... 8-12
Checking footbrake pedal ... 8-12
Brake booster ... 8-13
Brake fluid ... 8-13
Clutch fluid (where fitted) ... 8-14
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid (where fitted) ... 8-14
Air cleaner filter ... 8-15
Wiper blades ... 8-15
Windscreen wiper blades ... 8-15
Rear window wiper blade ... 8-16
Window washer fluid ... 8-16
Battery ... 8-17
Vehicle battery ... 8-17
Key battery ... 8-19
Fuses ... 8-21
Engine compartment ... 8-21
Passenger compartment ... 8-23
Lights ... 8-24
Headlights ... 8-24
Exterior lights ... 8-26
Interior lights ... 8-26
Light locations ... 8-27
Tyres and wheels ... 8-30
Tyre inflation pressure ... 8-30
Types of tyres ... 8-30
Snow chains ... 8-30
Tyre rotation ... 8-31
Tyre wear and damage ... 8-31
Tyre age ... 8-31
Changing tyres and wheels ... 8-31
Wheel balance ... 8-32
Spare tyre (where fitted) ... 8-32
Emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted) ... 8-33

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks and inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NISSAN technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up-to-date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and internal dealership training programmes.

You can be confident that a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle.

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you think that repairs are required.

NOTE

For diesel engine models: The engine oil maintenance interval will reduce faster with certain types of driving, especially at low speeds in urban conditions.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe “Maintenance precautions” later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with “*” is found later in this section.

Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Doors and engine bonnet:

Check that all doors and the engine bonnet operate properly. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges and latches if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch of the engine bonnet keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tyres, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

In the case that front and rear tyres are same size; tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front and rear tyres are same size; tyres should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front tyres are different size from rear tyres; tyres cannot be rotated.

The timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment.

If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windscreen repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly. Replace as necessary.

Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it has the proper distance under it when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (where fitted) or the pedal (where fitted) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and that they are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Steering wheel:

Check for changes in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and chimes:

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Under bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

Battery*:

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER levels. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake fluid level*:

Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.

Clutch fluid level*:

Make sure that the clutch fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belts*:

Make sure that the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level on the dipstick after parking the vehicle on a level surface and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

WARNING

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the bonnet while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **On petrol engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.**

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

Improperly disposed engine oil and/or other vehicle fluids can pollute the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section provides instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

For an overview of the engine compartment, see "Engine compartment" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING

- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**
- **If the engine was stopped soon when the engine is hot, the cooling fan may operate for approximately 10 minutes after the engine was stopped to cool the components in the engine compartment. When the cooling fan is operating, be sure that hands or other items do not get caught in it.**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION

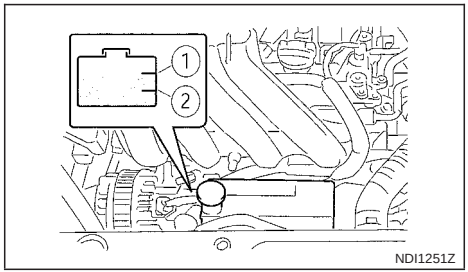
- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio.**
- **The use of other types of engine coolant may damage the engine cooling system.**

Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed type coolant.

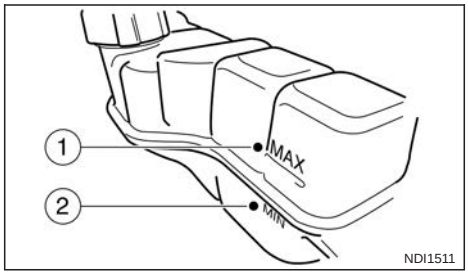
The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

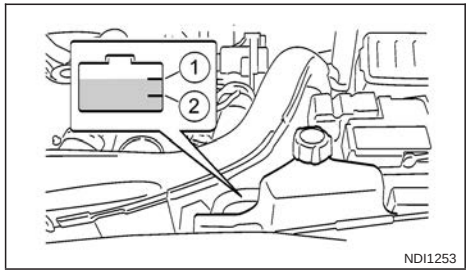
CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



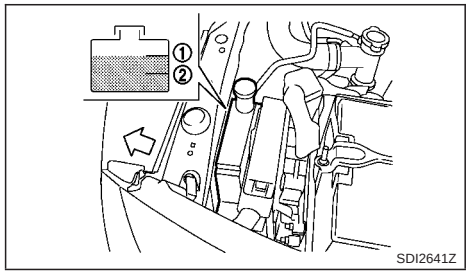
HR16DE petrol engine



HRA2DDT petrol engine



K9K diesel engine



MR16DDT petrol engine

Check the coolant level in the reservoir tank when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir tank is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir tank up to the MAX level ①.

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

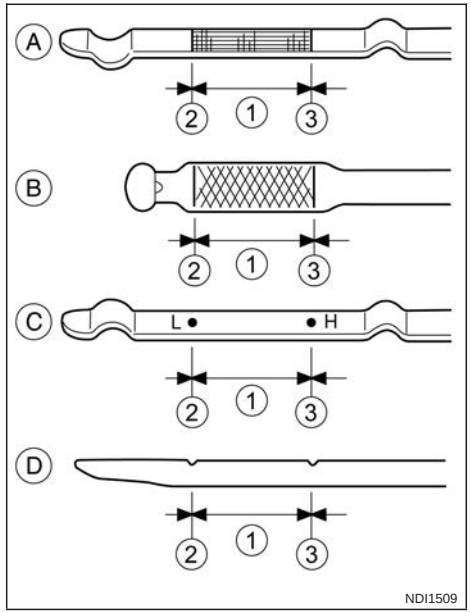
Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

WARNING

- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.**

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.



Ⓐ HR16DE petrol engine
Ⓑ K9K diesel engine
Ⓒ MR16DDT petrol engine
Ⓓ HRA2DDT petrol engine

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range ①.
8. If the oil level is below ②, remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill ③.

   When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

   It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the running-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

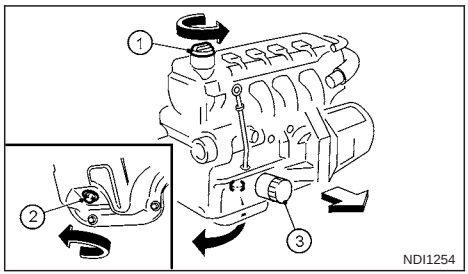
WARNING

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

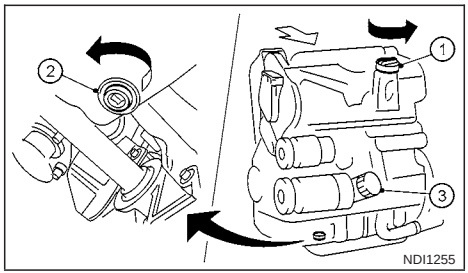
Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. We recommend having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

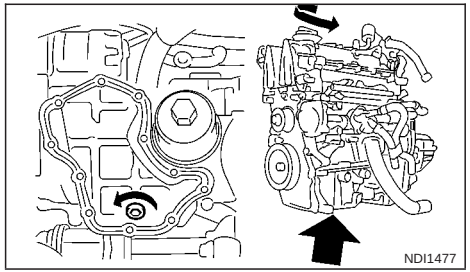
1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
   - Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
   - A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.
6. Remove the plastic engine undercover (where fitted).
   - Remove the bolts and plastic clips from the undercover.
7. Open the bonnet.



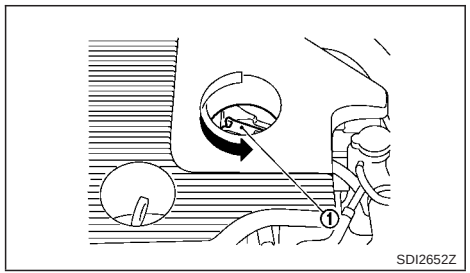
HR16DE



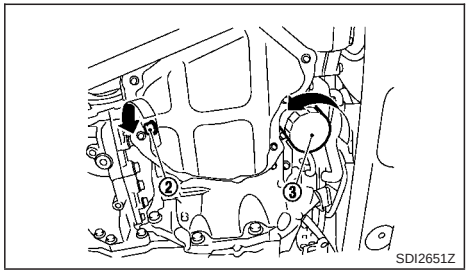
K9K



HRA2DDT



MR16DDT



MR16DDT

① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug
③ Oil filter

Engine oil and filter

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

   If the oil filter needs to be changed, remove and replace it at this time and follow step 4 and onwards.

   When changing engine oil only, follow step 9 and onwards.
4. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.
5. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

   Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.
7. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
8. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the filter.

   Oil filter tightening torque:
   HR16DE or MR16DDT
   17.7 Nm
   (1.8 kg-m, 13 ft-lb)
   K9K
   14 Nm
   (1.4 kg-m, 10 ft-lb)
   HRA2DDT
   25 Nm
   (2.6 kg-m, 18 ft-lb)
9. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

   Drain plug tightening torque:
   HR16DE or MR16DDT
   34 Nm
   (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)
   K9K
   20 Nm
   (2.0 kg-m, 15 ft-lb)
   HRA2DDT
   50 Nm
   (5.1 kg-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
10. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

    When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.
11. Securely install the oil filler cap.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage. Correct as required.

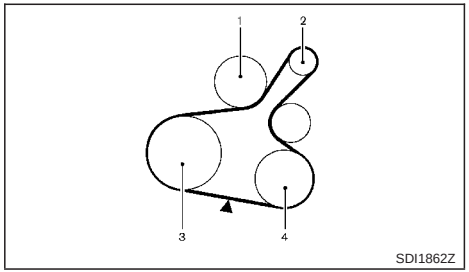
    Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.
14. Turn off the engine.
15. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section.)
16. Install the plastic engine undercover (where fitted).
17. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
18. Close the bonnet.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for the disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

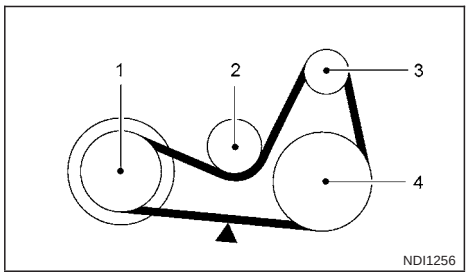
The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.



HR16DE engine

1. Water pump
2. Alternator
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor (where fitted)

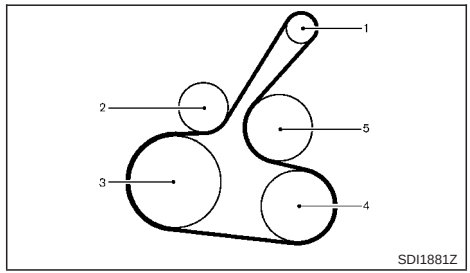
▼: Tension checking point



K9K engine

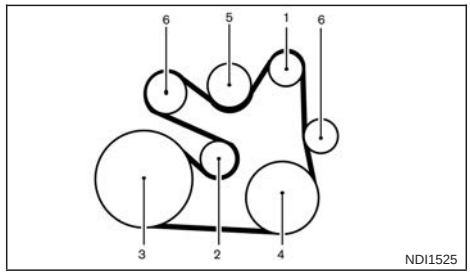
1. Crankshaft pulley
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Alternator
4. Air conditioner compressor

▼: Tension checking point



MR16DDT engine

1. Alternator
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor
5. Water pump



HRA2DDT engine

1. Alternator
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor
5. Water pump
6. Drive belt idler

WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Regularly check the condition and tension. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SPARK PLUGS

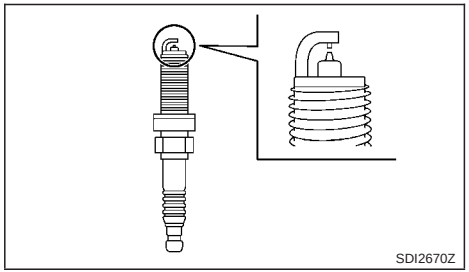
WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PLATINUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (HR16DE or HRA2DDT engine)



It is not necessary to replace the platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

CAUTION

- **Do not reuse the platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended platinum-tipped spark plugs.**

IRIDIUM PLATINUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (MR16DDT engine)

It is not necessary to replace the iridium platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

CAUTION

- **Do not reuse the iridium platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended iridium platinum-tipped spark plugs.**

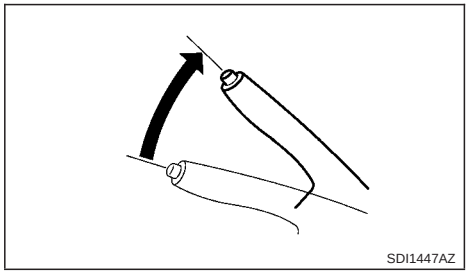
FUEL FILTER (Diesel engine models)

Drain the water from the fuel filter according to the maintenance intervals shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet.

Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop:

- To perform the water draining.
- When the water in fuel filter warning light comes on or flashes irregularly.
- When it is necessary to replace the fuel filter.
- To bleed the air out of the fuel system after refilling an empty fuel tank.

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

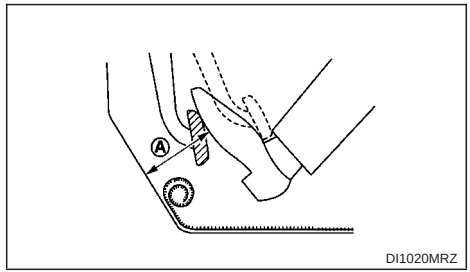


From the released position, pull the parking brake lever up slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

9 to 10 clicks

Pulling force 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)

CHECKING FOOTBRAKE PEDAL



WARNING

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for a brake system check if the footbrake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the engine running, check the distance Ⓐ between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Ⓐ: Depressing force
490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models:
— 70 mm (2.76 in) or more
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models:
— 80 mm (3.15 in) or more

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the footbrake pedal is applied.

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the footbrake pedal several times. When the brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the footbrake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the footbrake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the footbrake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the footbrake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

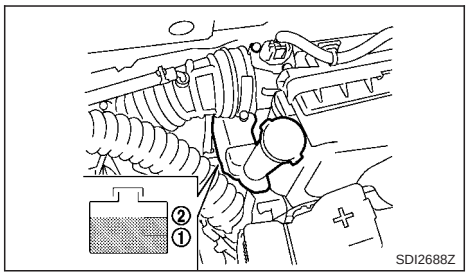
If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WARNING

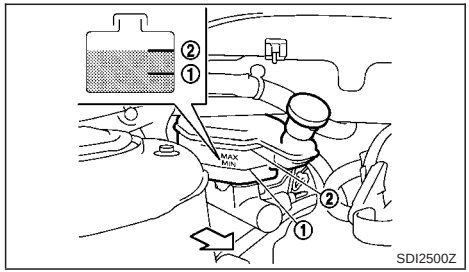
- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ①, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add fluid up to the MAX line ②. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

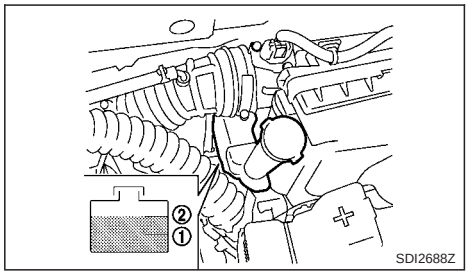
CLUTCH FLUID (where fitted)

WARNING

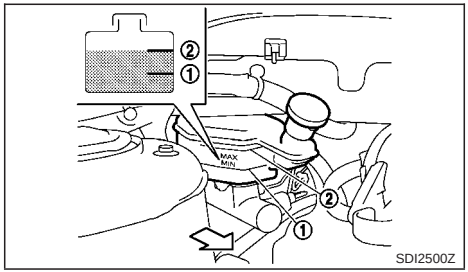
- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the clutch system.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Clutch fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

Do not spill the clutch fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If clutch fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ①, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add fluid up to the MAX line ②. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for the recommended types of fluid.)

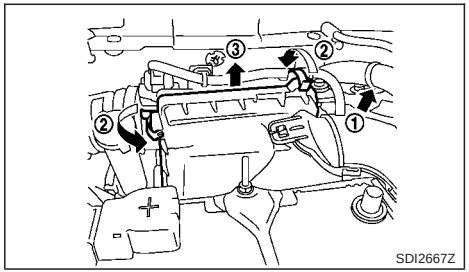
If the fluid must be added frequently, the clutch system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID (where fitted)

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if checking or replacement is required.

CAUTION

- **Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.**



WARNING

Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.

To replace the filter:

1) Pull the air duct ① upwards to remove it.
2) Release the tabs ②.
3) Pull the cover ③ towards the front and upwards.
4) Wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.
5) Install the new filter in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE

When installing the new filter take note of the notches in the air cleaner housing.

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused. The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

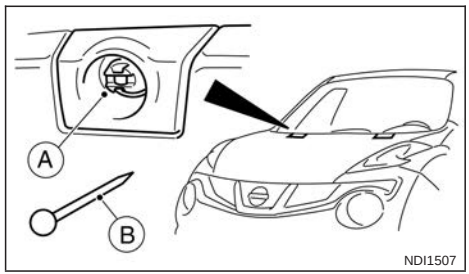
WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

Cleaning

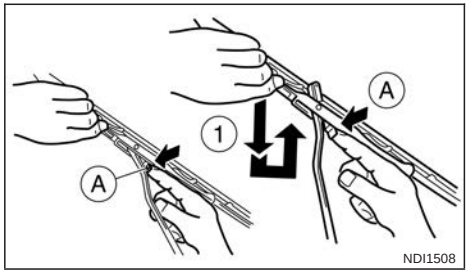
If the windscreen does not become clear after using the windscreen washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windscreen wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windscreen and/or wiper blades.

Clean the outside of the windscreen surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windscreen is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windscreen is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle Ⓐ. This may cause improper windscreen washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin Ⓑ. Be careful not to damage the nozzle.



Replacing

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

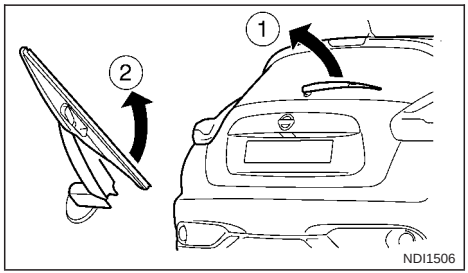
Before replacing the wiper blades, the wiper should be in the fully up position to avoid scratching the engine bonnet or damaging the wiper arm. To pull up the wiper arm, see "Wiper and washer switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
2. Push and hold the release tab Ⓐ, and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove ①.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

CAUTION

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine bonnet may be scratched and may cause damage when the engine bonnet is opened.**
- **Worn wiper blades can damage the windscreen and impair driver vision.**

REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE



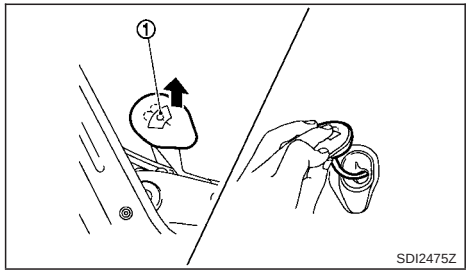
Replacing

Replace the wiper blade if it is worn.

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the rear window ①.
2. Turn the wiper blade upwards to remove ②.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
4. Replace the wiper arm to its original position.

CAUTION

- **Worn wiper blades can damage the rear window and impair driver vision.**



WARNING

Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

To check the fluid level, use your finger to plug the centre hole ① of the cap/tube assembly, then remove it from the reservoir.

If there is no fluid in the tube, add fluid in the reservoir.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windscreen washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

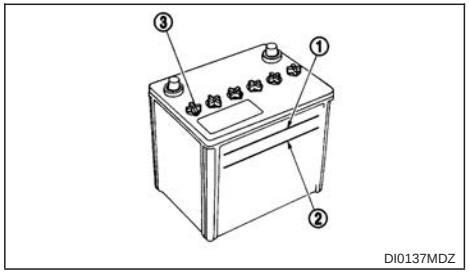
CAUTION

- **Do not substitute anti-freeze engine coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.**

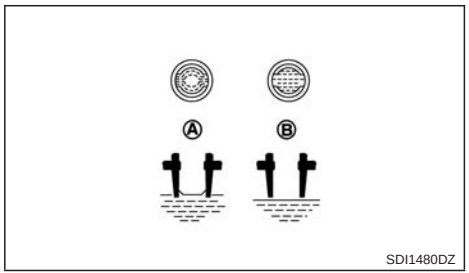
Caution symbols for battery			⚠WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

VEHICLE BATTERY

- Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Any corrosion should be washed off with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the "–" negative battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.
- If battery replacement or check is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



DI0137MDZ



SDI1480DZ

Type A (where fitted)

WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

Check the fluid level in each cell. The battery fluid level should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

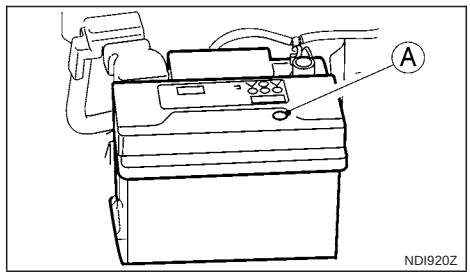
If it is necessary to add fluid, add only demineralised/distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. Do not overfill.

1. Remove the cell plugs ③ (where fitted) using a suitable tool.
2. Add demineralised/distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition Ⓐ indicates OK and the condition Ⓑ needs more to be added.

   CAUTION

   Do not overfill battery cells. Excessive electrolyte may leak out of the battery during charging, and cause paint damage.
3. Replace and tighten the cell plugs.



NDI920Z

Type B (where fitted) — Maintenance free battery

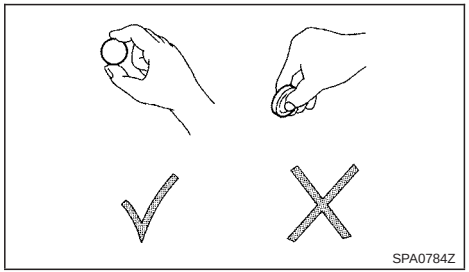
For a maintenance free battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN recommends to visually check the green indicator Ⓐ status periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

If battery replacement or check is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Jump starting

If jump starting is necessary, see “Jump starting” in the “6. In case of emergency” section. If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for replacing the battery.

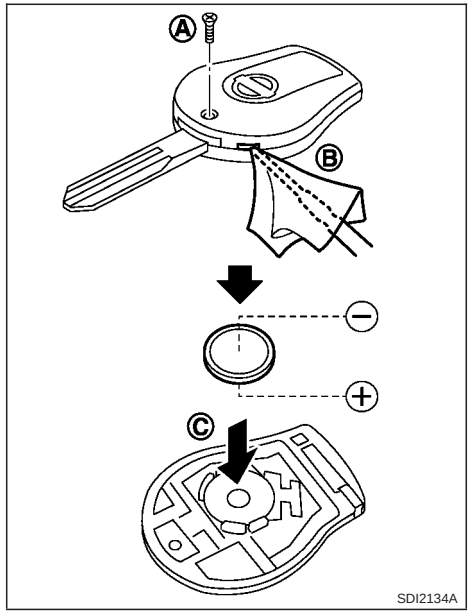
KEY BATTERY



CAUTION

Always hold the battery by the edges, as shown. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.



Integrated key fob — Type A

Replacement

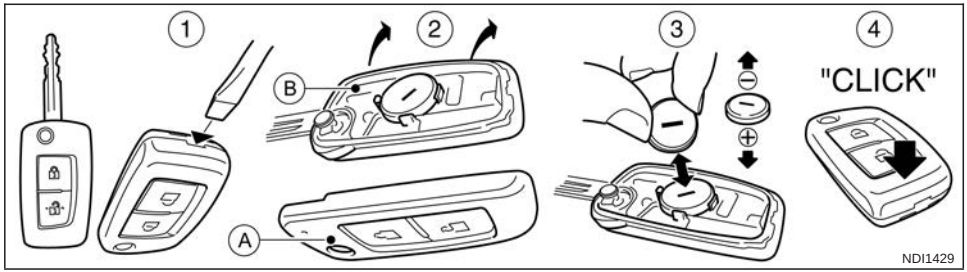
Type A:

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the screw Ⓐ.
2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner Ⓑ and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   Recommended battery: CR1620 or equivalent

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case Ⓒ.
4. Close the lid and install the screw securely.
5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.



Integrated key fob — Type B

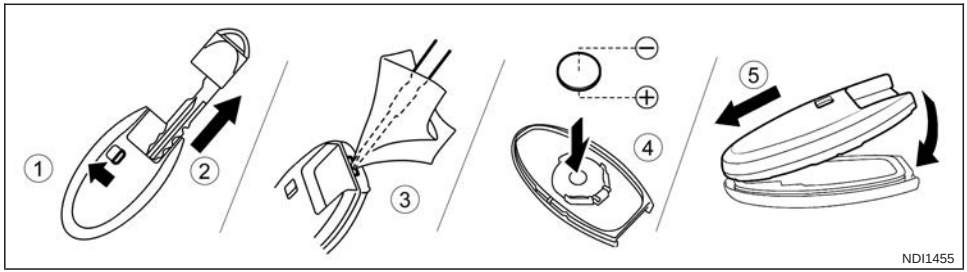
Type B (where fitted):

1. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slot and twist it to open the lid.
2. Keeping the front Ⓐ pointing downward as shown lift the rear Ⓑ of the key.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   For models equipped with Integrated key fob, use the following battery type:

   CR2032

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case, as illustrated.
4. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal and press firmly.
5. Operate the buttons to check that the key works correctly.



Intelligent Key — where fitted

Replacement

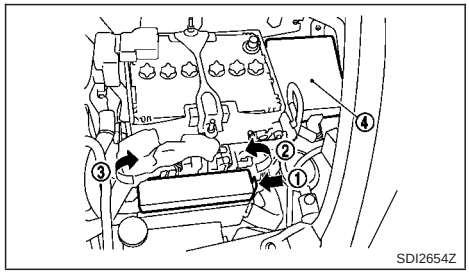
1. Slide the locking pin to the unlock position.
2. Remove the key.
3. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slot and twist it to open the lid.
4. Replace the battery with a new one with the same specifications.

   For models equipped with Intelligent Key, use the following battery type:

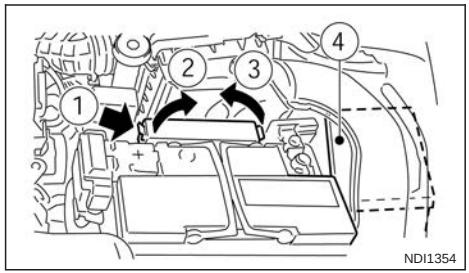
   CR2032

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case, as illustrated.
5. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal.
6. Operate the buttons to check that the key works correctly.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



Type A



Type B

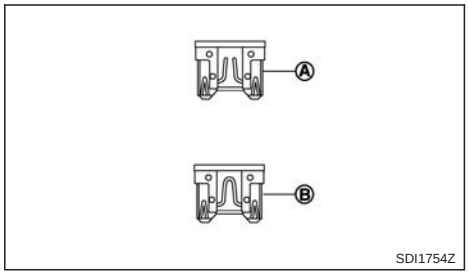
CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

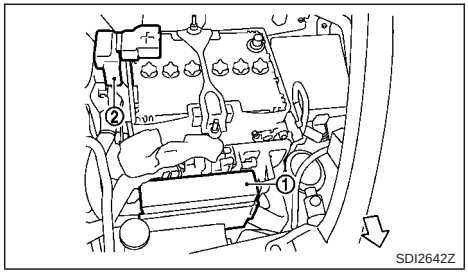
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the OFF position.
3. Open the engine bonnet.
4. Remove the fuse/fusible link box cover by pushing the tab ① and lifting the cover from location ②, then ③.
5. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.



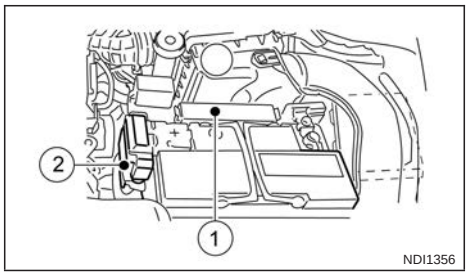
6. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment.
7. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The holder ④ also contains the fuses. For checking and/or replacing, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Type A



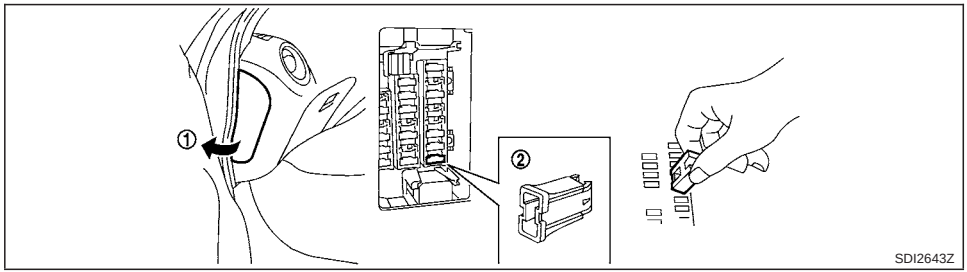
Type B

Fusible links

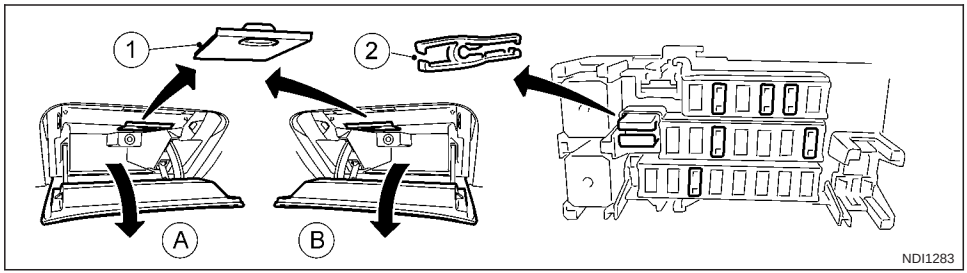
If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links in the holders ① and ②. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

For checking and replacing the fusible links in holders ②, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



Main fuse box



Secondary fuse box (where fitted)

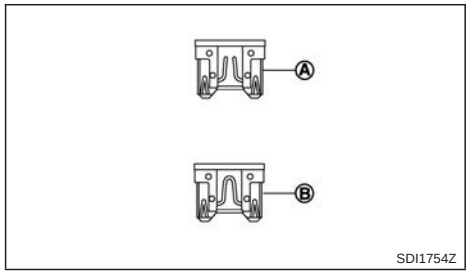
① Fuse box cover
② Fuse puller
Ⓐ Left Hand Drive (LHD)
Ⓑ Right Hand Drive (RHD)

CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

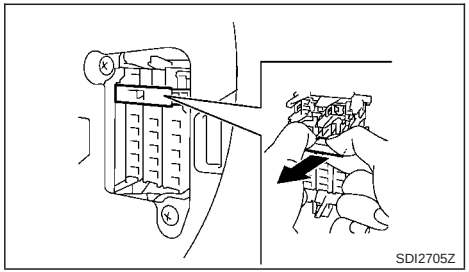
If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the OFF position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover ①.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller ②.



6. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



Extended storage switch (where fitted)

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage switch and check for an open fuse.

NOTE

The extended storage switch is used for long term vehicle storage. If the extended storage switch is broken, it is not necessary to replace it. Remove the fuse from the switch then replace only the fuse to the fuse box.

How to remove the extended storage switch:

1. To remove the extended storage switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the OFF position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the switch and pull it in the direction as illustrated.

HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

LED side lights

The LED side lights use a LED module without serviceable parts.

CAUTION

- **To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the LED side lights assembly.**
- **If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

Xenon (low beam) headlight (where fitted)

The gas discharge headlight is a projector style which uses a xenon headlight bulb without serviceable parts.

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE

- **When the xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the xenon headlights assembly.**
- **Should the xenon headlight need to be replaced, have it done ONLY by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

Xenon headlight replacement:

The Xenon headlight has no user serviceable parts. Should the xenon headlight need to be replaced, have it done ONLY by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

The following safety instructions must be observed when it is necessary to work near the xenon headlight yourself:

- **When the headlights are switched on, the bulbs produce a certain amount of UV (ultraviolet) radiation. In order to avoid any impairment of health (burning and conjunctivitis), the bulb should only be used in closed headlights with appropriate UV–absorbing front glass.**
- **Due to the risk of burning, the bulb should be left to cool down for 3 minutes after switching off before touching.**
- **The Xenon headlight may only be operated with a suitable ballast which produces very high voltages when switched on and during operation.**
- **Contact with bulb and wires should therefore be avoided and a safe distance of at least 30 mm should be maintained.**

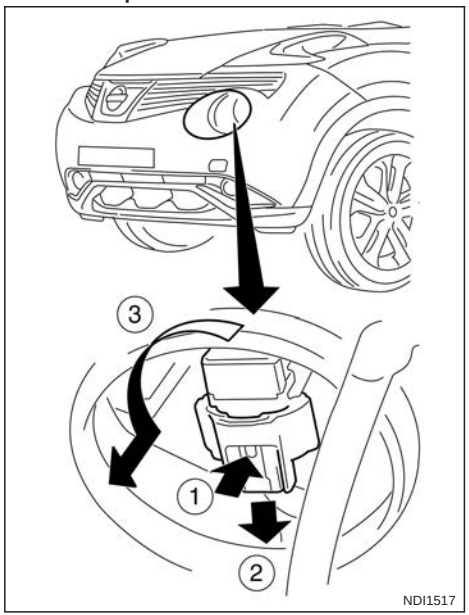
Halogen headlight models (Where fitted)

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

CAUTION

High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.

Low beam replacement:



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Pull off the rubber cap.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the bulb by pressing the tab ① and pulling it downward ②.
4. Turn the bulb to loosen it ③.
5. Remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake or twist the bulb when removing it.
6. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**

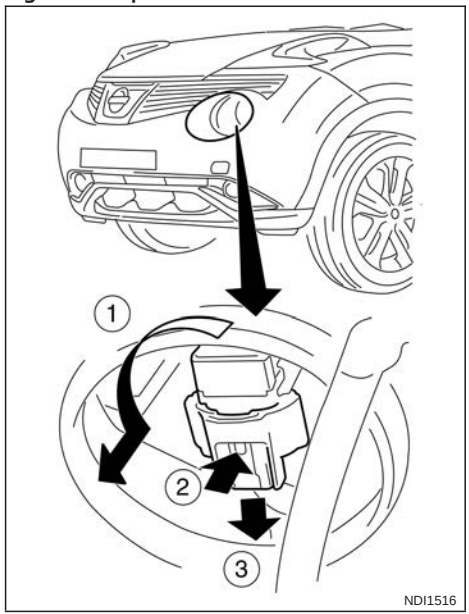
Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

Halogen headlight models

Low beam bulb: 55W (H11)

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

High beam replacement:



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Pull off the rubber cap.
3. Turn the bulb to loosen it ①.
4. Pull the bulb with attached connector through the opening.

5. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the bulb by pressing the tab ② and pulling it downward ③.
6. Replace the headlight bulb.
7. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**

Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

Halogen headlight models

High beam bulb: 60W (HB3)

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Type	Wattage (W)
High beam light	HB3	60
Low beam light	H11	55
Front turn signal light	PY21W	21
Front side light	LED	—
Front fog light *, *1	LED	—
Daytime running light *, *1	LED	—
Side turn signal light	LED	—
Rear combination light		
Turn signal	P21W	21
Tail light	LED	—
Stop/Tail light	P21/5W	21/5
Reverse light	P18W	18
Rear fog light	P21W	21
High-mounted stop light *	LED	—
Number plate light	W5W	5

*: For replacement, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*1: Where fitted.

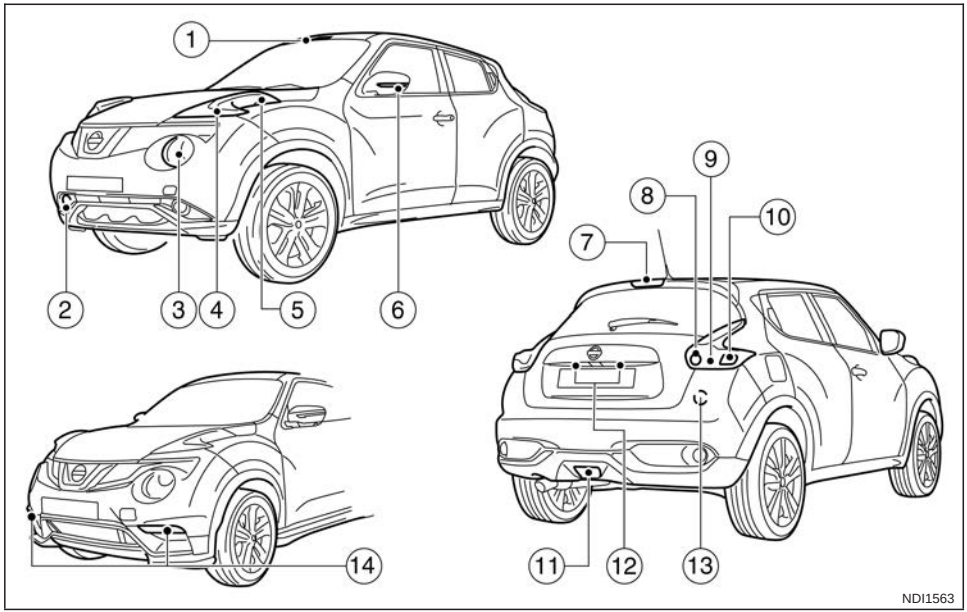
The LED side lights and LED front fog lights use an LED module without serviceable parts.

CAUTION

- **To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the LED side lights or LED front fog lights assemblies.**
- **If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer of qualified workshop.**

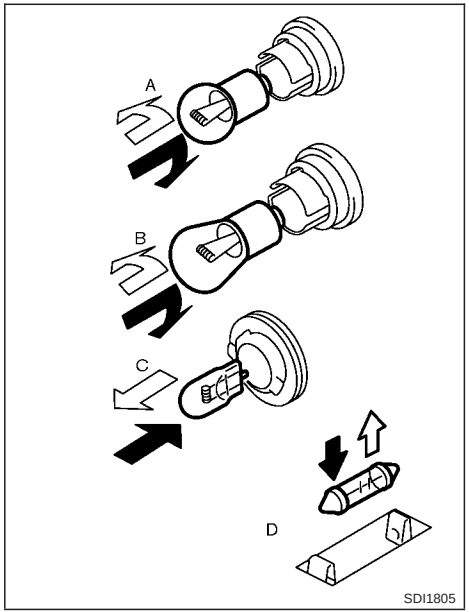
INTERIOR LIGHTS

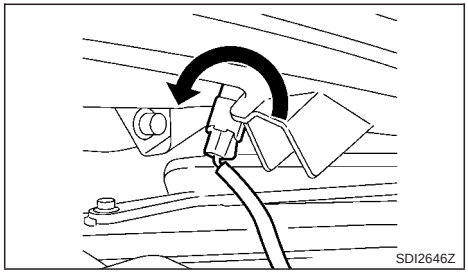
Item	Type	Wattage (W)
Map light	W5W	5
Cargo room light	W5W	5



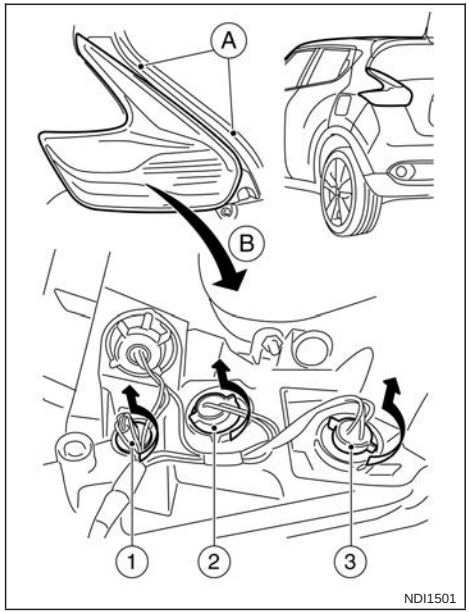
LIGHT LOCATIONS

1. Map/Room light
2. Front fog light (where fitted)
3. Headlight (high-beam/low-beam)
4. Daytime running light (except Nismo RS)/ Front side light
5. Front turn signal light
6. Side turn signal light
7. High-mounted stop light
8. Reverse light
9. Rear turn signal light
10. Stop/tail light
11. Rear fog light
12. Number plate light
13. Cargo room light
14. Daytime running lights (Nismo RS only)





Front turn signal light



Rear combination light

⇨ REMOVE

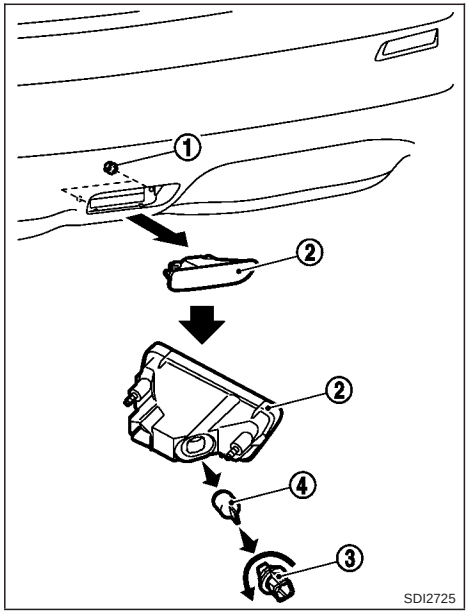
➡ INSTALL

Replacement procedures

All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

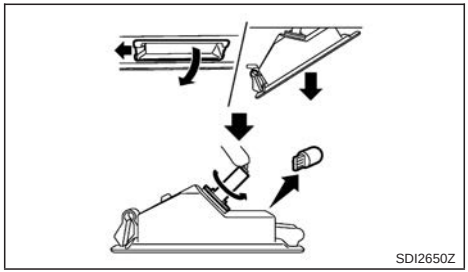
To replace the rear combination light bulbs:

1. Remove the bolts Ⓐ and move up the rear combination light Ⓑ to make a clearance, then carefully pry the light using a suitable tool.
2. Replace the bulbs. (Reverse light ①, Turn signal light ②, Stop/tail light ③.)
3. Install the combination light in the reverse order of removal.

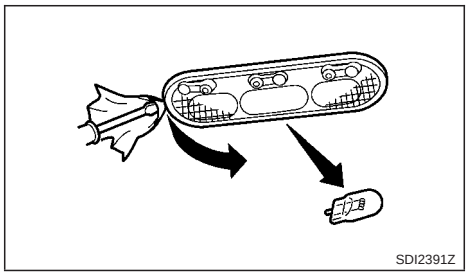


Rear fog light

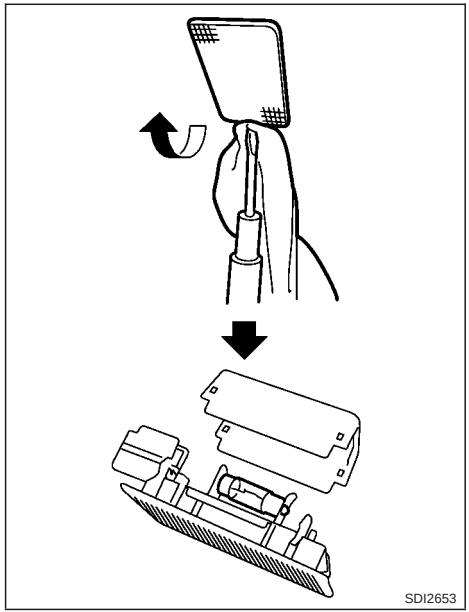
1. Remove the nuts ① and the rear fog light ② unit.
2. Rotate the bulb socket ③ anticlockwise and remove.
3. Replace the bulb ④ and install the bulb socket with the new bulb into the unit.
4. Install the rear fog light unit in the reverse order of removal.



Number plate light



Map light



Cargo room light

If you have a flat tyre, see "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tyres, including the spare. An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.

Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M&S on the tyre sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre. If you install snow tyres, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

SNOW CHAINS

Use of snow chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

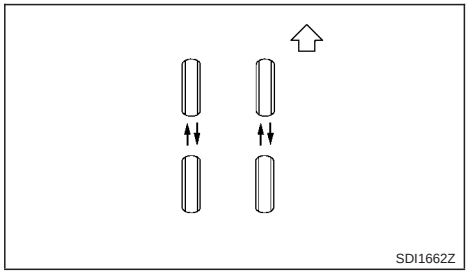
Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using snow chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

Never install snow chains on a T-type spare tyre (TEMPORARY USE ONLY).

Do not drive with snow chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

TYRE ROTATION


SDI1662Z

NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for 2WD models and every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for 4WD models. However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for the tyre replacement.)

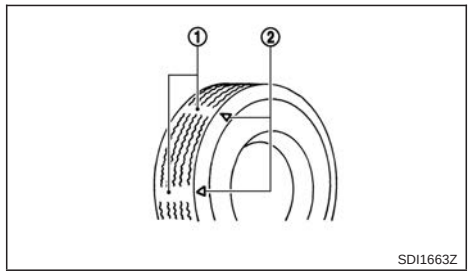
WARNING

- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).**
- **Do not include the T-type spare tyre in tyre rotation.**
- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care, or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or the tyre manufacturer.**

NOTE

Models with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS): After rotating the tyres, the TPMS must be reset. For details, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



SDI1663Z

① Wear indicator

② Wear indicator location mark

Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced immediately.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tyre may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tyre, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TYRE AGE

Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tyres checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS

WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "Tyres and wheels" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types and sizes of tyres and wheels.) The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted), speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models

CAUTION

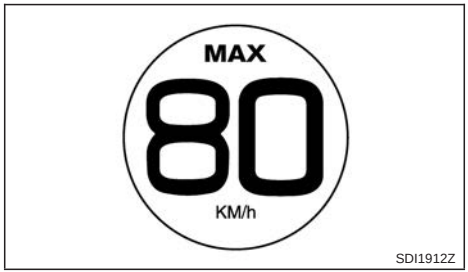
Always use tyres of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tyres on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tyre wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.

Only use spare tyres specified for 4WD models.

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

SPARE TYRE (where fitted)



Spare tyre label (where fitted)

Temporary-use (T-type) spare tyre

Observe the following precautions if the T-type spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

CAUTION

- **The T-type spare tyre should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully while the T-type spare tyre is installed.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.**
- **Periodically check the T-type spare tyre inflation pressure, and always keep it at 420 kPa (4.2 bar, 60 psi).**
- **Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Do not use snow chains on a T-type spare tyre. Snow chains will not fit properly on the T-type spare tyre and may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Tyre tread of the T-type spare tyre will wear at a faster rate than the original tyre. Replace the T-type spare tyre as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.**
- **Because the T-type spare tyre is smaller than the original tyre, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.**
- **Do not use the T-type spare tyre on other vehicles.**
- **Do not use more than one T-type spare tyre at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer while the spare tyre is installed.**

EMERGENCY TYRE PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT (where fitted)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied to the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. The repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance:

- **When the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the sealant bottle).**
- **When the cut or the puncture is approximately 6 mm (0.25 in) or longer.**
- **When the side of the tyre is damaged.**
- **When the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre.**
- **When the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim.**
- **When the tyre rim is damaged.**
- **When two or more tyres are flat.**

See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for more details.

NOTE

9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 9-2
Fuel information 9-4
Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-4
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant 9-6
Engine 9-7
Tyres and wheels 9-8
Tyres 9-8
Wheels 9-8
Dimensions 9-8
When travelling or registering in another country 9-8
Vehicle identification 9-9
Vehicle identification plate 9-9
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate 9-9
Vehicle Identification Number (chassis number) 9-9
Engine serial number 9-9
Tyre placard 9-10
Air conditioner specification label 9-10
Installation of an RF transmitter 9-10
Radio approval number and information 9-11
For Europe 9-11
For Russia 9-11
For Israel 9-11
For Morocco 9-12
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Tuner (Receiver) 9-12
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Transmitter) 9-13
Radio frequency approval 9-14

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type				Capacity (approximate) Metric measure	US measure	Imperial measure	Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
Fuel		2WD Models with HR16DE, HRA2DDT or K9K engine		46 L	12-1/8 gal	10-1/8 gal	See "Fuel information" later in this section.
		2WD Models with MR16DDT engine					
		4WD Models with MR16DDT engine		50 L	13-2/8 gal	11 gal	
Engine oil (Refill)		HR16DE	With engine oil filter	4.3 L	4-1/2 qt	3-3/4 qt	The approximate capacities listed are for refilling during an engine oil change. For details, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section Petrol engine: • Genuine NISSAN engine oil • API grade SL or SM • ILSAC grade GF-3 or GF-4, or GF-5 • ACEA A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3 Diesel engine: • Genuine NISSAN engine oil 5W30 DPF • ACEA C4 (*2), SAE 5W30 low SAPS For viscosity details, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
			Without engine oil filter	4.1 L	4-3/8 qt	3-5/8 qt	
		MR16DDT	With engine oil filter	4.5 L	4-3/4 qt	4 qt	
			Without engine oil filter	4.3 L	4-1/2 qt	3-3/4 qt	
		HRA2DDT	With engine oil filter	4.63 L	4-7/8 qt	4-1/8 qt	
			Without engine oil filter	4.3 L	4-1/2 qt	3-3/4 qt	
		K9K	With engine oil filter	4.4 L	4-3/5 qt	3-7/8 qt	
			Without engine oil filter	4.24 L	4-1/8 qt	3-3/4 qt	
Engine coolant (with reservoir)	total	HR16DE	with MT	6.4 L	6-6/8 qt	5-5/8 qt	Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. **Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.**
			with CVT	6.6 L	7 qt	5-7/8 qt	
		MR16DDT	with MT	7.9 L	8-3/8 qt	7 qt	
			with CVT	8.1 L	8-5/8 qt	7-1/8qt	
		HRA2DDT	with MT	6.4 L	6-6/8 qt	5-5/8 qt	
		K9K	Euro5, Euro5b+, Euro6	7.4 L	7-7/8 qt	6-3/4 qt	
	reservoir	HR16DE		0.7 L	3/4 qt	5/8 qt	
		HRA2DDT					
		MR16DDT		0.6 L	5/8 qt	1/2 qt	
		K9K					

Fluid type		Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
		Metric measure	US measure	Imperial measure	
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid	MR16DDT (4WD)	8.6 L	8-1/4 qt	7-5/8 qt	Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 **Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.** Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details or servicing.
	HR16DE	7.1 L	7-1/2 qt	6-1/4 qt	
Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil	5 MT	2.3 L	2-3/8 qt	2 qt	Genuine NISSAN gear oil (NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR Type) 75W-80, or equivalent If Genuine NISSAN gear oil (NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR Type) is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. **However, use Genuine NISSAN gear oil (NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR Type) as soon as it is available.** Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details or servicing.
	6 MT	2.0 L	2-1/9 qt	1-3/4 qt	
Transfer fluid (4WD models)		0.37 L	3/8 qt	3/8 qt	Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or API GL-5, Viscosity SAE 80W-90
Differential gear oil (4WD models)		0.4 L	3/8 qt	3/8 qt	
Brake and clutch fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.				Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 3 or DOT 4 Never mix different types of fluid (DOT 3 and DOT 4).
Multi-purpose grease		—	—	—	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base).
Air conditioner system refrigerant		—	—	—	HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (Type A), HFC-134a (R-134a) (Type B). See "Air conditioner specification label" later in this section.
Air conditioner system lubricants		—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN A/C System Oil Type YR20 for R-1234yf refrigerant and Type R (DH-PR) for R-134a refrigerant or equivalent.

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine models

CAUTION

- **Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Lead Replacement Petrol (LRP) must not be used as this will damage the engine.**

Compatible Fuels for Petrol Engines	
The petrol engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
E5	Petrol conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.
E10	

All models except NISMO RS:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 octane (RON).

NISMO RS models:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 98 octane (RON).

NOTE

Except for Europe & South Africa:

For models with MR16DDT engine (except NISMO RS) — If UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol is recommended.

Diesel engine models

Compatible Fuels for Diesel Engines	
The diesel engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
B7	Diesel conforming to EN590 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 7% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).
B10	Diesel conforming to EN16734 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 10% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590 and Euro 6 specification) must be used.

If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) . . . Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) . . . Winter type diesel fuel.

If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

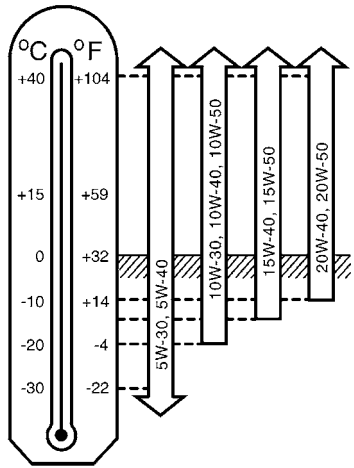
CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

Outside Temperature Range Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

ENGINE OIL (HR16DE, HRA2DDT, K9K and NISMO RS)



STI0589

Engine oil

HR16DE, K9K and NISMO RS:

5W-30 is preferable.

If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

HRA2DDT:

5W-40 is preferable.

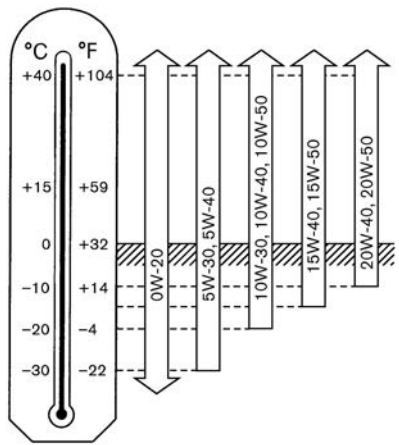
If 5W-40 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

CAUTION

Diesel engine model: ONLY use 5W30 low SAPS

Outside Temperature Range Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

ENGINE OIL (MR16DDT except NISMO RS)



NTI311

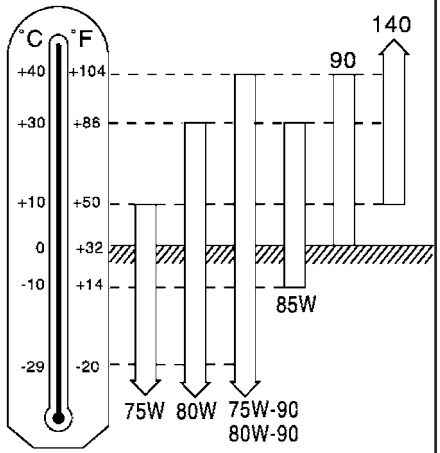
For MR16DDT except NISMO RS:

0W-20 is preferable.

If 0W-20 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

Outside Temperature Range Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

GEAR OIL



TI0003-C

Differential gear oil (4WD models)

80W-90 for the rear differential gear is preferable.

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (Type A) or HFC-134a (R-134a) (Type B), and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil Type YR20 for R-1234yf and Type R (DH-PR) for R-134a or the exact equivalents. See "Air conditioner specification label" later in this section.

CAUTION

The use of any other refrigerant or oil will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.



NISSAN Blue Citizenship

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (Type A) or HFC-134a (R-134a) (Type B) in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop when servicing the air conditioner system.

ENGINE

Engine model		HR16DE	MR16DDT	MR16DDT (Nismo RS)	HRA2DDT	K9K
Type		Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Petrol, 4-cycle	Diesel, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line
Bore × Stroke	mm (in)	78.0 × 83.6 (3.071 × 3.291)	79.7 × 81.1 (3.138 × 3.193)	79.7 × 81.1 (3.138 × 3.193)	72.2 x 73.1 (2.84 x 2.88)	76.0 x 80.5 (2.992 x 3.169)
Displacement	cm^3 (cu in)	1,598 (97.51)	1,618 (98.78)	1,618 (98.78)	1,197 (73.0)	1,461 (89.15)
Idle speed (Shift lever in N (Neutral) position.)	rpm	650±50	CVT: 650±50 MT: 600±50	CVT: 650±50 MT: 600±50	750±50	850±50
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)	degree at idle	CVT: 7±2° MT: 10±2°	CVT: 5±2° MT: 5±2°	CVT: 6±2° MT: 8±2°	*	—
Spark plugs						
Type	Standard	DILZKAR6A-11	DILKAR7E9HS	DILKAR7C9H	ILKAR7F7G	—
Gap	mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	0.9 (0.035)	0.9 (0.035)	0.65 (0.026)	—
Camshaft operation		Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing belt

* Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details.

TYRES AND WHEELS

TYRES

Road tyres	Spare tyre
225/45 R18 95Y	T135/70D17 102M *1*2
225/45 R18 91W *1	
215/55 R17 94V *1	
215/55 R17 94W *1	
205/60R16 92H *1 *3	

*1: Where fitted

*2: Temporary use only

*3: Optional fitment in some regions

WHEELS

Road wheels	Spare wheel
Aluminium 18 x 7J Offset 47mm	Steel 17*4T Offset 30mm *1 * 2
Aluminium 17 x 7J Offset 47mm *1	
Steel 16 x 6.5J Offset 40mm *1 *3	

*1: Where fitted

*2: Temporary use only

*3: Optional fitment in some regions

DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)

Overall length	4,135 (162.8) 4,165 (164)*4
Overall width	1,765 (69.5) 1,770 (69.7)*4
Overall height	1,570 (61.8)*1*2 1,565 (61.6)*3*4
Front track width	1,540 (60.6)*1 1,525 (60.0)*2*3*4
Rear track width	1,535 (60.4)*1 1,525 (60.0)*2 1,512 (59.5)*3 1,523 (60.0)*4 1,505 (59.3)*3*4
Wheelbase	2,530 (99.6)

*1: Two Wheel Drive (2WD) 16 inch wheel models.

*2: Two Wheel Drive (2WD) 17 inch wheel models.

*3: Four Wheel Drive (4WD) models.

*4: Nismo RS models

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

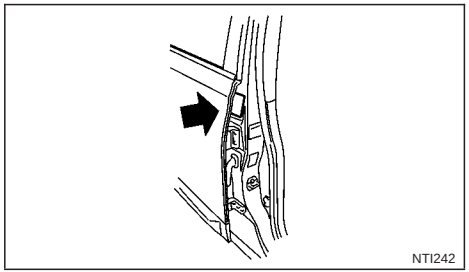
When planning to travel in another country or region, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

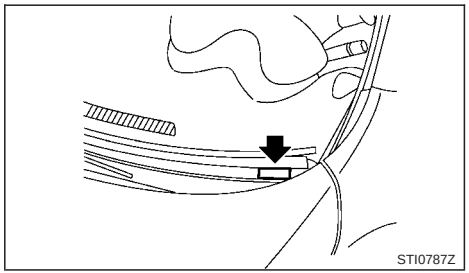
When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



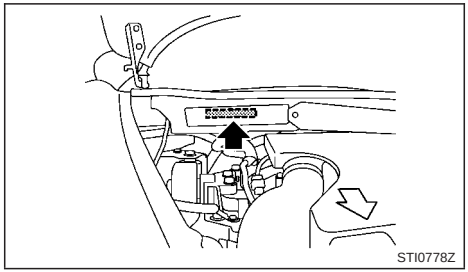
The plate is affixed as shown.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE



The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.

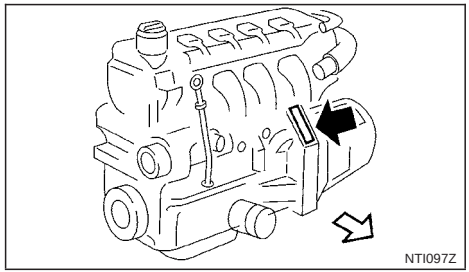
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (chassis number)



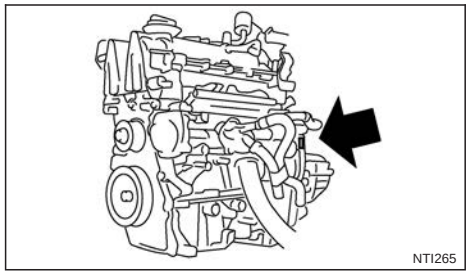
The vehicle identification number is located as shown.

Remove the cover to access the number.

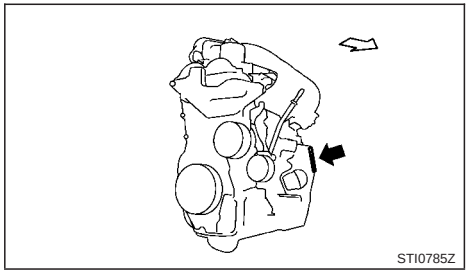
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



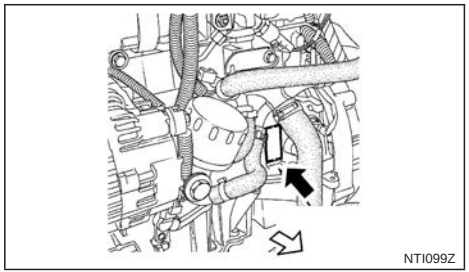
HR16DE engine



HRA2DDT engine



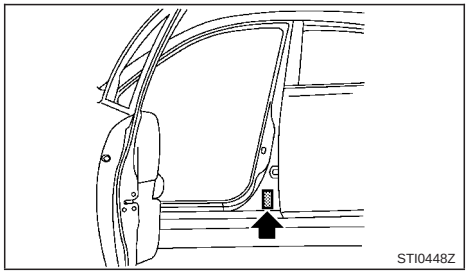
MR16DDT engine



K9K engine

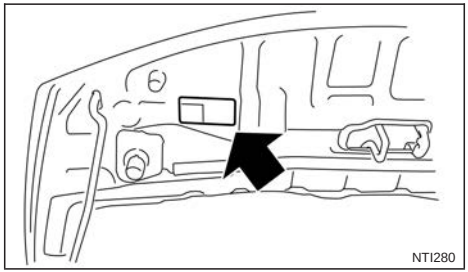
The engine serial number is stamped on the engine as shown.

TYRE PLACARD



The cold tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL



The air conditioner specification label is attached to the engine compartment as shown.

INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

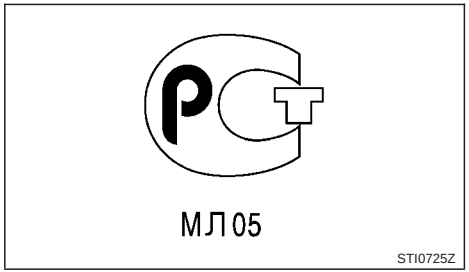
The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

FOR EUROPE

For any information see "Radio frequency approval" later in this section.

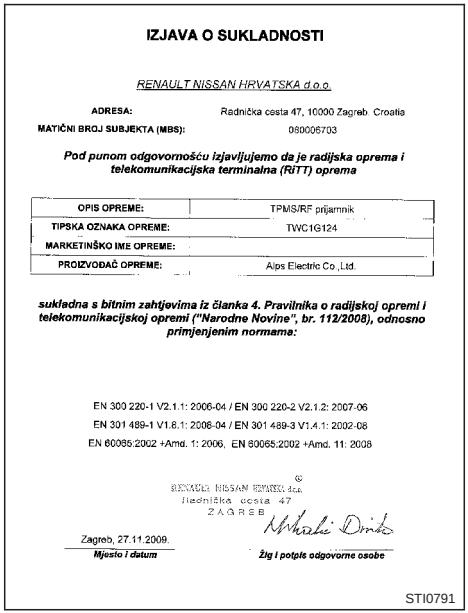
FOR RUSSIA



STI0725Z

- NISSAN vehicle immobiliser system
- Remote control keyless system (where fitted)
- Intelligent Key system (where fitted)

FOR ISRAEL



IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI

RENAULT NISSAN HRVATSKA d.o.o.

ADRESA: Radnička cesta 47, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia

MATIČNI BROJ SUBJEKTA (MBS): 080005703

Pod punom odgovornošću izjavljujemo da je radijska oprema i telekomunikacijska terminalna (RiTT) oprema

OPIS OPREME:	TPMS/RF prijamnik
TIPSKA OZNAKA OPREME:	TWC1G124
MARKETINŠKO IME OPREME:	
PROIZVOĐAČ OPREME:	Alps Electric Co.,Ltd.

sukladna s bitnim zahtjevima iz članka 4. Pravilnika o radijskoj opremi i telekomunikacijskoj opremi ("Narodne Novine", br. 112/2008), odnosno primjenjenim normama:

EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1: 2006-04 / EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2: 2007-06
EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1: 2008-04 / EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1: 2002-08
EN 60065:2002 +Amd. 1: 2006, EN 60065:2002 +Amd. 11: 2008

RENAULT NISSAN HRVATSKA d.o.o.
Radnička cesta 47
ZAGREB

Zagreb, 27.11.2009.
Mjesto i datum

Žig i potpis odgovorne osobe

STI0791



ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
TWB1G662 TWC1G154 TWK1A002 שם המותל
תוצרת יפן

Carasso Motors Ltd
Logistic Center - Park Re'em
P.O. Box 90 - 60860 Benei-Aish Israel

א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר – לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות הפועלות כדין.
ב. רק "בפועלת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחלוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

NTI219

NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system and Intelligent Key system

FOR MOROCCO



Immobilizer antenna



Passive entry system (Keyfob)



TPMS/Keyless tuner

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) TUNER (Receiver)



For Israel

Complies with
IDA Standards
DA106067

NTI285

For Singapore

Taiwan
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻
率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時, 應立即
停用, 並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信, 指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

NTI290

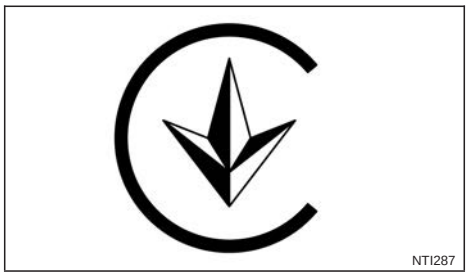
For Taiwan

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (Transmitter)



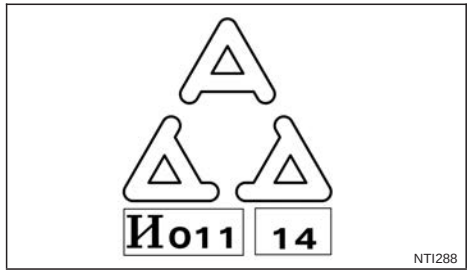
NTI286

For Russia



NTI287

For Ukraine



NTI288

For Serbia

Taiwan
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時, 應立即停用, 並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信, 指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

NTI289

For Taiwan

RADIO FREQUENCY APPROVAL

All radio frequency products fitted to the vehicle range during production conform to the requirements of the Radio Equipment Directive (RED) 2014/53/EU.

The countries covered by this directive, or those which accept it, are: Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, French Guyana, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kosovo, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Martinique, Mayotte, Monaco, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Saint Pierre & Miquelon, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu, United Kingdom.

VEHICLE RADIO FUNCTIONS		
Frequency Range	**Technology**	**Power/Magnetic Field**
125 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	Remote Keyless Entry Transponder Ring	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Tyre Pressure Monitoring	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
433.92 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Remote Keyless Entry	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
20 kHz (9 – 90 kHz)	Keyless Go system	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
2.4 GHz (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
824 – 894 MHz	GSM 850 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
880 – 960 MHz	GSM 900 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
1710 – 1880 MHz	GSM 1800 (2G)	≤ 36 dBm e.i.r.p.
1850 – 1890 MHz	GSM 1900 (2G)	≤ 33 dBm e.i.r.p.
1922 – 2168 MHz	W-CDMA Band I (3G)	≤ 24 dBm e.i.r.p.
24.05 – 24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM Radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.25 – 26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB Radar	≤ -41,3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 – 77 GHz	77 GHz Radar	≤ 55 dBm e.i.r.p.

NOTE

NOTE

NOTE

NOTE

10 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 5-48
– Warning light 2-11
Air bags
– Front passenger air bag switch 1-26
– Repair and replacement 1-28
– Supplemental Restraint System 1-21
– Warning labels 1-24
– Warning light 1-24, 2-11
Air cleaner filter 8-15
Air conditioner
– Refrigerant and lubricant 9-6
– Specification label 9-10
Air fresheners 7-4
Air temperature
– Meter 2-4
Antenna 4-29
Audible reminders 2-18
– Brake pad wear 8-12
– Brakes 2-18
– Intelligent Key 2-18
– Keys 2-18
– Lights 2-19
– Parking brake 2-19
– Seat belts 2-19
– Stop/Start System 2-19
Audible reminders, warning/indicator lights 2-9
Audio
– AUX socket 4-29, 4-42
– BOSE PersonalSpace® settings 4-23
– FM-AM radio with CD player 4-36
– iPod® player operation 4-43
– LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX 4-30
– NissanConnect 4-60
– Precautions 4-23
– Steering-wheel switches 4-60
– System 4-23
– USB Connection Port 4-29
AUX (AUXILIARY)
– Socket 4-29

B

Back door 3-17
– Release lever 3-18
Battery 8-17
– Caution label 8-17
– Cold weather 5-50
– Integrated key fob battery 8-19
– Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-12
– Push starting 6-13
– Saver system 2-26, 3-11
– Vehicle battery 8-17
– Warning light 2-10
Blind Spot Detection (BSD) 5-39
– Activation 5-40
– Driving situations 5-41
– Operation 5-40
– Warning light 2-12
Bluetooth® 4-50
– Hands-Free Phone System 4-54

- Operation 4-56
- Operation — FM AM radio with CD 4-44
- Settings 4-51
- Settings — FM AM radio with CD 4-44, 4-55
- Steering-wheel switches 4-59
- Streaming — FM AM radio with CD 4-46

Bonnet 3-16
- Closing 3-17
- Engine compartment 0-11
- Opening 3-17

Boot
- Cargo floor box 2-39

BOSE PersonalSpace®
- Settings 4-23

Brakes 8-12
- Adjustment 8-12
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-48
- Audible reminder 2-18
- Audible warning 8-12
- Booster 8-13
- Brake assist 5-48
- Checking 8-12
- Fluid 8-13
- Maintenance 8-12
- Parking brake 3-21
- Precautions 5-47
- System 5-47
- Trailer 5-45
- Warning light 2-10

Brightness
- Dynamic Control System 2-21
- Instrument panel 2-4

C

Capacities and recommendations 9-2
- Coolant 9-2
- Fuel 9-2
- Oil 9-2
- Refrigerant 9-2

Cargo floor box 2-39

Changing
- Engine coolant 8-7
- Engine oil 8-8
- Engine oil filter 8-9
- Tyres and wheels 8-31

Checking
- Brake pedal 8-12
- Engine coolant level 8-6
- Engine oil level 8-7
- Indicator lights 2-10
- Parking brake 8-12
- Seat belts 1-11

Child restraints 1-11
- Anchorage 1-15
- ISOFIX 1-14
- ISOFIX installation 1-16
- Positions 1-13
- Precautions 1-11
- Seat belt installation 1-18
- Universal child restraints (front and rear seats) 1-12

Child safety
- Child safety 1-8

Cleaning
- Alloy wheels 7-3
- Chrome parts 7-3
- Exterior 7-2
- Glass 7-2, 7-4
- Interior 7-3

- Removing spots 7-2
- Seat belts 7-4
- Underbody 7-3
- Washing 7-2
- Waxing 7-2
- Window washer nozzle 8-15
- Wiper blades 8-15

Clock 2-36
- Audio unit— Adjustment 2-36
- Dynamic Control System 2-22

Clutch
- Fluid 8-14

Coat hooks 2-40
Cockpit
- Overview 0-6

Cold weather 5-50
- Battery 5-50
- Corrosion protection 5-51
- Engine coolant 5-50
- Equipment 5-50
- Parking brake 5-50

Coolant
- Capacities 9-2
- Changing engine coolant 8-7
- Checking coolant level 8-6
- Engine cooling system 8-5
- Temperature gauge 2-3

Corrosion protection 7-5
- Cold weather 5-51
- Environmental factors 7-5

Cruise control 5-35
- Activation 5-37
- Cancelling 5-37
- Indicator light 2-16
- Operation 5-36
- Precautions 5-35

Cup holders 2-39

D

Defogger
- Switch 2-31

Diesel
- Engine oil 9-5
- Fuel filler lid 3-18
- Fuel filter 8-11
- Fuel recommendation 0-1, 9-4
- Gauge 2-3

Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)
- Warning light 2-12

Dimensions 9-8
- Engine 9-7
- Tyres 9-8

Display
- Brightness 2-4
- Resetting 2-5
- Vehicle information display 2-3

Doors
- Child safety rear door lock 3-6
- Locking (key) 3-4
- Locks 3-4
- Selective Door Unlock 2-23
- Warning light 2-11

Drive belt 8-10
Drive information 2-23
Drive mode 2-19
Driving 5-14
- Care 5-8
- Manual Transmission (MT) 5-14
- NISSAN Dynamic Control System 5-23
- Off-road Precautions 5-8

- Precautions 5-2
- Stop/Start System 5-26
- Wet road 5-8
- Winter conditions 5-8
- Xtronic Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-15

Dynamic Control System 2-19
- Brightness 2-21
- Clock 2-22
- Drive information 2-23
- Drive mode 2-19
- ECO information 2-24
- Settings 2-20

E

Electric power steering 5-47
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) 5-32
- Indicator light 2-13
- OFF switch 5-33

Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 8-33
Engine
- Changing engine coolant 8-7
- Changing oil 8-8
- Changing oil filter 8-9
- Checking coolant level 8-6
- Checking engine oil level 8-7
- Cold start period 5-8
- Compartment 0-11
- Cooling system 8-5
- Data 9-7
- Drive belt 8-10
- Oil 8-7
- Oil level information 2-6
- Overheat 6-13
- Serial number 9-9
- Spark plugs 8-11
- Starting (With Intelligent Key) 5-13
- Starting (Without Intelligent Key) 5-12

Exhaust gas 5-2
Exterior
- Cleaning 7-2
- Lights — Bulb information 8-26
- Overview 0-3

F

Filter
- Air cleaner 8-15
- Engine Oil 8-9
- Fuel 8-11

Flat tyre 6-2
- Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 6-8
- Tools 6-2

Floor mats 7-4
Fluids
- Air conditioner 9-2
- Brake 8-13
- Clutch 8-14
- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 8-14
- Coolant 8-5
- Recommendations and capacities 9-2
- Window washer 8-16

Fog lights
- Bulb information 8-26
- Front — Operation 2-28
- Location 8-27
- Rear — Operation 2-28

Four-wheel drive 5-28
- 4WD warning light 5-30

- Operation 5-28
Frequency approval numbers 9-14
Fuel
- Capacities 9-2
- Filler lid 3-18
- Filter 8-11
- Gauge 2-3
- Information 9-4
Fuses 8-21
- Engine compartment 8-21
- Extended storage fuse 8-24
- Passenger compartment 8-23

G

Gauges
- Engine coolant temperature 2-3
- Fuel 2-3
- Meters and gauges 2-2
- Odometer 2-2
- Speedometer 2-2
- Tachometer 2-2
Glass
- Cleaning 7-2
Glove box 2-39

H

Hazard warning
- Operation 6-2
Head restraints 1-5
- Adjustment 1-5
- Installation 1-6
- Removal 1-6
Headlights
- Aiming control 2-27
- Cleaner 2-32
- Replacement 8-24
- Switch 2-26
Heated seats 1-4
Heater and air conditioner 4-17
- Automatic 4-21
- Manual 4-19
- Operation 4-20
- Tips 4-18
Horn 2-33

I

Ignition
- Switch 5-8
- Switch — positions 5-9
Indicator lights 2-9
Injured persons 1-9
Inside rear-view mirror 3-19
Intelligent Around View Monitor 4-6
- Guide lines 4-9
- Guide lines - Differences 4-11
- Moving object detection (MOD) 4-14
- Operation 4-8
- Settings 4-15
- Tips 4-16
Intelligent Key 3-2, 3-8, 5-10
- Audible reminder 2-18
- Battery discharge 5-12
- Battery replacement 8-21
- Boot release 3-11
- Locking 3-10
- Operating range 3-9

- Operation 3-9
- Radio approval number and information 9-11
- Remote keyless entry 3-13
- Starting 5-13
- Troubleshooting guide 3-12
- Unlocking 3-11
- Warning light 2-17
- Warning signals 3-11

Interior
- Cleaning 7-3
- Lights 2-41
- Lights — information 8-26

ISOFIX
- Anchor locations 1-14
- Child restraints 1-14
- Installation 1-16

J

Jack
- Location 6-3
- Points 6-5

Jump starting 6-11

K

Keys 3-2
- Audible reminder 2-18
- Battery replacement 8-19
- Intelligent Key 3-2, 3-8, 5-10
- Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-12
- Locking 3-4
- Mechanical key 3-3
- Operation (Intelligent Key) 3-9
- Positions (Ignition switch) 5-9
- Radio approval number and information 9-11
- Remote keyless entry 3-6
- Remote keyless entry - Operation 3-7

L

Labels
- Air bag 1-24
- Air conditioner 9-10
- Battery cautions 8-17
- Chassis number 9-9
- Tyres 9-10

Lane Departure Detection (LDD) 5-39
- Activation 5-43
- Operation 5-42
- Warning light 2-17

Lights 8-24
- Audible reminder 2-19
- Auto Headlight Sensitivity 2-23
- Boot 2-42
- Bulb information 8-26
- Fog light switch 2-28
- Hazard warning 6-2
- Headlight cleaner 2-32
- Headlight switch 2-26
- Interior 2-41
- Interior lights — information 8-26
- LED side lights 8-24
- Locations 8-27
- Map lights 2-41
- Replacement 8-24, 8-28
- Room light operation 2-42
- Warning/Indicator lights 2-9
- Xenon 8-24

Locks
- Automatic releasing mechanism ... 3-5
- Child safety ... 3-6
- Door ... 3-4
- Impact sensing door lock release ... 3-5
- Locking (key) ... 3-4
- Locking (power door lock switch) ... 3-5
- Selective Door Unlock ... 2-23
- Shift lock release ... 5-22
- Steering ... 5-10, 5-9
- Super lock system ... 3-4
- Windows ... 2-33

Luggage
- Loading ... 5-8
- Tools ... 6-2

Luggage compartment
- Boot lights ... 2-42

M

Maintenance
- General maintenance ... 8-2
- Precautions ... 8-4
- Requirements ... 8-2

Maintenance
- Camera unit ... 5-44

Map lights ... 2-41
Mechanical key ... 3-3
Meters and gauges ... 2-2
- Air temperature ... 2-4
- Engine coolant temperature ... 2-3
- Fuel ... 2-3
- Odometer ... 2-2
- Overview ... 0-10
- Speedometer ... 2-2
- Tachometer ... 2-2

Mirrors
- Adjustment (Power) ... 3-20
- Folding ... 3-20
- Inside rear view mirror ... 3-19
- Outside rearview mirrors ... 3-20
- Vanity mirror ... 3-21

Moving object detection (MOD) ... 4-14

N

NISSAN Dynamic Control System ... 2-19, 5-23
- Brightness ... 2-21
- Clock ... 2-22
- Drive information ... 2-23
- Drive mode ... 2-19, 5-24
- ECO information ... 2-24
- Settings ... 2-20

O

Odometer ... 2-2
Off-road
- Precautions ... 5-30

Oil
- Capacities and recommendations ... 9-2
- Changing engine oil ... 8-8
- Changing engine oil filter ... 8-9
- Checking engine oil level ... 8-7
- Differential gear oil ... 9-5
- Disposal ... 8-9
- Engine oil ... 8-7
- Level information ... 2-6
- SAE viscosity number ... 9-4
- Warning light ... 2-11

Outside rearview mirrors 3-20
– Adjustment 3-20
– Defogging 3-20
– Folding 3-20
Overheat
– Engine 6-13
Overheating (Engine)
– Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-3
Overview
– Cockpit 0-6
– Engine compartment 0-11
– Exterior 0-3
– Meters and gauges 0-10
– Seats, Seat belts, Supplemental restraint system 0-2

P

Panoramic glassroof 2-35
– Operation 2-35
Parking 5-37
– Brake 3-21
Parking brake
– Audible reminder 2-19
Petrol
– Engine oil 9-5
– Fuel filler lid 3-18
– Fuel recommendation 9-4
– Gauge 2-3
Phone
– Bluetooth® Hands-Free 4-50, 4-54
– Mobile phone integration (FM AM radio with CD) . 4-54
Power
– Door lock switch 3-5
– Electric power steering 5-47
– Outlet 2-38
– Windows 2-33
Precautions
– Audio 4-23
– Brakes 5-47
– Child restraints 1-11
– Cruise control 5-35
– Maintenance 8-4
– Off-road driving 5-30, 5-8
– On-pavement driving 5-8
– Push-button ignition switch 5-10
– Safety precautions 4-2
– Seat belt usage 1-7
– Starting and driving 5-2
– Supplemental Restraint System 1-21
– Towing 6-14
– Trailer towing 5-44
Pregnant women 1-9
Protection
– Corrosion 7-5
– Environment 8-9
Push-button ignition 5-10
Push-starting 6-13

R

Radio
– Approval number and information 9-11
– FM AM radio with CD — AUX 4-42
– FM AM radio with CD — Bluetooth 4-44
– FM AM radio with CD — CD 4-40
– FM AM radio with CD — Language 4-40
– FM AM radio with CD — Media 4-40
– FM AM radio with CD — Radio 4-37
– FM AM radio with CD — Settings 4-38
– FM AM radio with CD — USB 4-42

- FM-AM radio with CD player 4-36
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX 4-30
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX — AUX 4-35
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX — CD 4-34
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX — Operation 4-31
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX — Radio 4-31
- LW-MW-FM radio with CD and AUX — Settings 4-34
- NissanConnect 4-60
- Steering wheel switches 4-60

Radio approval numbers 9-11
Radio transmitter 9-10
Rear seats
- Folding 1-4

Rear-view monitor 4-2, 4-6
- Predictive course lines 4-3
- Tips 4-5

Remote keyless entry 3-6
- Failure 3-7
- Intelligent Key 3-13
- Operation 3-7

Replacement
- Air bags 1-28
- Air cleaner filter 8-15
- Engine oil 8-8
- Engine oil filter 8-9
- Flat tyre 6-6
- Headlights 8-24
- Light 8-28
- Spark plugs 8-11
- Tyres and wheels 8-31
- Wiper blades 8-16
- Xenon 8-24

Roof
- Panoramic glassroof 2-35
- Sunshade 2-36

Room light
- Operation 2-42
- Replacement 8-28

Running-in schedule 5-2

S

Safety
- Chains (Trailer) 5-45
- Child safety rear door locks 3-6
- Children 1-8
- Head restraints 1-5
- Injured persons 1-9
- Pregnant women 1-9

Scheduled maintenance 8-2
Seat belts 1-7
- Adjustment 1-10
- Audible reminder 2-19
- CENTER mark 1-9
- Checking 1-11
- Child restraint installation 1-18
- Cleaning 7-4
- Overview 0-2
- Precautions on usage 1-7
- Warning light 2-11

Seats 1-2
- Adjustment 1-2
- Head restraints 1-5
- Heating 1-4
- ISOFIX child restraints 1-14
- Overview 0-2
- Rear seats 1-4
- Rear seats - Folding 1-4
- Seat belts 1-7
- Universal child restraints (front and rear seats) 1-12

Security system ... 3-15
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) ... 3-16
Snow chains ... 8-30
Spare tyre
– Location ... 6-2
Spark plugs ... 8-11
Speed limiter ... 5-33
– Activation ... 5-34
– Cancelling ... 5-35
– Indicator light ... 2-18
– Operation ... 5-33
Speedometer ... 2-2
Starting
– Jump starting ... 6-11
– Precautions ... 5-2
– Push starting ... 6-13
– With Intelligent Key ... 5-13
– Without Intelligent Key ... 5-12
Steering wheel ... 3-19
– Adjustment ... 3-19
– Electric power steering ... 5-47
– Lock ... 5-10, 5-9
– Switches - Cruise control ... 5-36
– Switches - Speed limiter ... 5-33
– Switches — Audio control ... 4-60
– Switches — Hands-free telephone control ... 4-51, 4-54, 4-59
Steering Wheel
– Warning light ... 2-12
Stop/Start System ... 5-26
– Audible reminder ... 2-19
– Indicator light ... 2-18
Storage ... 2-39
– Boot ... 2-39
– Bottle holder ... 2-39
– Coat hooks ... 2-40
– Cup holders ... 2-39
– Glove box ... 2-39
Sun visors ... 2-41
Sunshade ... 2-36
Super lock system ... 3-4
Super Lock system
– Emergency release ... 3-4
Supplemental Restraint System ... 1-21
– Overview ... 0-2
– Precautions ... 1-21
Switches
– Brightness ... 2-4
– Cruise control ... 5-36
– Defogger ... 2-31
– Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) ... 5-33
– Fog lights ... 2-28
– Four-wheel drive ... 5-28
– Hazard warning ... 6-2
– Headlight aiming control ... 2-27
– Headlight cleaner ... 2-32
– Main lighting ... 2-26
– Panoramic glassroof ... 2-35
– Power door lock ... 3-5
– Power windows ... 2-33
– Push-button ignition ... 5-10
– Rear window wiper and washer ... 2-31
– Room light ... 2-42
– Seat heating ... 1-4
– Speed limiter ... 5-33
– Steering-wheel — Audio ... 4-60
– Steering-wheel — Telephone ... 4-51, 4-54, 4-59
– Turn signal ... 2-28
– Windscreen wiper and washer ... 2-29

T

Tachometer 2-2
Theft warning system 3-15
Three-way catalyst 5-3
Towing
- Precautions 6-14
- Recommendations 6-15
- Tow bar Installation 5-46
- Trailer 5-44, 5-46
- Your vehicle 6-14

Trailer
- Brakes 5-45
- Precautions 5-44
- Towing 5-44, 5-46
- Trailer detection 5-45

Transferring registration to another country 9-8
Transmission
- Driving — Manual 5-14
- Driving — Xtronic 5-15
- Manual Transmission (MT) operation 5-14
- Xtronic transmission (CVT) operation 5-16

Travelling 9-8
- Paddle shifter 5-19

Trip computer 2-4
Turbocharger 5-7
Turn signal
- Bulb information 8-26
- Operation 2-28
- Replacement 8-28

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-3
- Indicator light 2-14
- Radio approval number 9-12

Tyres
- 4WD model 5-31
- Age 8-31
- Changing tyres and wheels 8-31
- Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 8-33
- Flat tyre 6-2
- Inflation pressure 8-30
- Placard 9-10
- Repairing flat tyre 6-8
- Rotation 8-31
- Sizes 9-8
- Snow chains 8-30
- Spare tyre 8-32
- Tools 6-2
- Trailer tyre pressure 5-45
- Types 8-30
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System 5-3
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-6
- Wear and damage 8-31
- Wheel balance 8-32
- Wheels and tyres 8-30, 9-8

U

Universal child restraints
- Front and rear seats 1-12

USB (Universal Serial Bus)
- Connection Port 4-29, 4-42

V

Vanity mirror 3-21
Vehicle identification 9-9
- Air conditioner label 9-10
- Engine serial number 9-9
- Number (VIN) (chassis number) 9-9
- Number (VIN) plate 9-9
- Plate 9-9

– Tyre placard 9-10
Vehicle information display 2-3
– Air temperature 2-4
– Trip computer 2-4
Vehicle security 5-49
Vents 4-17
Viscosity number (SAE) 9-4

W

Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-9
– Air bag 1-24
Washing 7-2
Waxing 7-2
Wheel lock nuts 6-4
Wheels
– Balancing 8-32
– Care 7-3
– Changing tyres and wheels 8-31
– Lock nuts 6-4
– Sizes 9-8
– Wheels and tyres 8-30, 9-8
Window washer
– Fluid 8-16
Windows 2-33
– Power — Operation 2-33
Wiper blades 8-15
– Cleaning 8-15
– Replacement 8-16
Wipers
– Operation 2-29
– Operation (Rear window) 2-31
– Rain-sensing auto wiper 2-30
– Wiper and washer switch 2-29

X

Xenon
– Replacement 8-24

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine models

CAUTION

- **Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Lead Replacement Petrol (LRP) must not be used as this will damage the engine.**

Compatible Fuels for Petrol Engines	
The petrol engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
E5	Petrol conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.
E10	

For all models except NISMO RS:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 octane (RON).

For NISMO RS:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 98 octane (RON).

NOTE

Except for Europe & South Africa:

For models with MR16DDT engine (except NISMO RS) — If UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium petrol is recommended.

Diesel engine models

Compatible Fuels for Diesel Engines	
The diesel engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
B7	Diesel conforming to EN590 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 7% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).
B10	Diesel conforming to EN16734 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 10% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590 and Euro 6 specification) must be used.

If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) . . . Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) . . . Winter type diesel fuel.

If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL*

HR16DE, HRA2DDT or MR16DDT Petrol engine

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- API grade: SL or SM
- ILSAC grade: GF-3 or GF-4
- ACEA A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3

K9K Diesel engine

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- ACEA C4, SAE 5W30 low SAPS

* For further details, see “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” in the “9. Technical information” section.

COLD TYRE PRESSURE

See the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

ENVIRONMENT (End of Life Vehicles)

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN



Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK and Spain already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 10 wind turbines to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year. NMISA (Spain) uses a solar panel water heating system to save energy. This will generate 33% of the energy consumed in the baths during the painting of your vehicle.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. NISSAN's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan-europe.com.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red. Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch (manual transmission) or the accelerator (continuously variable transmission) to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entrainer la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNĄ PODUSZKĄ POWIETRZNĄ. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCENÍ nebo VÁŽNÉMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiţi NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcţia de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în faţa sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermeküléstolyan ülésen, amelyet elölről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

"ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ".

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käytä kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYYNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.



NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никогда не устанавливайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIEŤAŤA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJIET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdeklīti šajā sēdeklī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaikų prie automobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo krypčiai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!"

يحذر نهائيًا تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على المقعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO,NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-2
  (Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-2
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-2
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-2
- Technical information ... 9-2

SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code (where fitted) | | | | |

Key number | | | | | |

Wheel lock key code (where fitted) | | | | | | | | |

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.